# Order GALLIFORMES: Gallinaceous Birds

# Superfamily CRACOIDEA: Megapodes, Curassows, and Allies

# Family CRACIDAE: Curassows and Guans

# Genus ORTALIS Merrem

Ortalida [accusative case] = Ortalis [nominative] Merrem, 1786, Avium Rar. Icones Descr. 2: 40. Type, by original designation, *Phasianus motmot* Linnaeus.

## Ortalis vetula (Wagler). Plain Chachalaca.

Penelope vetula Wagler, 1830, Isis von Oken, col. 1112. (Mexico = near city of Veracruz, Veracruz; Miller and Griscom, Auk 38: 455, 1921.)

**Habitat**.—Tropical Lowland Evergreen Forest Edge, Gallery Forest, Secondary Forest, wooded residential areas (0–1850 m; Tropical Zone).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* on the Gulf-Caribbean slope from southern Texas (lower Rio Grande Valley) and Nuevo León south through the lowlands of eastern Mexico (including the Yucatan Peninsula and Isla Cancun), Belize, and eastern Guatemala to northern Honduras (including Isla Utila in the Bay Islands), and in the interior valleys of Chiapas, central Honduras, and north-central Nicaragua; also northwestern Costa Rica (Guanacaste).

Introduced and established on islands off the coast of Georgia (Sapelo, Blackbeard, and Little St. Simons).

Notes.—The isolated population in northwestern Costa Rica was assigned to O. leucogastra by A.O.U. (1983, 1985) and Sibley and Monroe (1990).

Ortalis cinereiceps Gray. Gray-headed Chachalaca.

Ortalida cinereiceps G. R. Gray, 1867, List Birds Brit. Mus., pt. 5, p. 12. (north-west coast of America = San Miguel Island, Pearl Islands, Panama.)

Habitat.—Tropical Lowland Evergreen Forest Edge, Gallery Forest, Secondary Forest (0–1100 m; Tropical Zone).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* in eastern Honduras (Olancho, Mosquitia), eastern and central Nicaragua, Costa Rica (except the dry northwest), Panama (including Isla del Rey in the Pearl Islands), and northwestern Colombia.

**Notes.**—The South American *O. garrula* (Humboldt, 1805) and *O. cinereiceps* constitute a superspecies (Sibley and Monroe 1990); they are considered by some (e.g., Blake 1977) as conspecific. The composite species may be called Chestnut-winged Chachalaca.

## Ortalis ruficauda Jardine. Rufous-vented Chachalaca.

Ortalis ruficauda Jardine, 1847, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist. (1) 20: 374. (Tobago.)

Habitat.—Tropical Deciduous Forest, Gallery Forest, Tropical Lowland Evergreen Forest Edge, Secondary Forest (0–1600 m; Tropical Zone).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* [*ruficrissa* group] in northeastern Colombia and extreme northwestern Venezuela; and [*ruficauda* group] in northern Venezuela (south to the Arauca and Orinoco rivers), and on Margarita Island and Tobago.

Introduced [*ruficauda* group] in the Lesser Antilles in the Grenadines (on Union and Bequia), where apparently established by the late 17th Century, but there have been no recent reports from Bequia. Early writings also alluded to its presence on St. Vincent in the late 17th Century.

Notes.—Also known as Rufous-tailed Chachalaca. Groups: O. ruficrissa Sclater and Salvin, 1870 [Rufous-vented Chachalaca] and O. ruficauda [Rufous-tipped Chachalaca].

# Ortalis wagleri Gray. Rufous-bellied Chachalaca.

Ortalida wagleri G. R. Gray, 1867, List Birds Brit. Mus., pt. 5, p. 12. (California and Mexico = western Mexico.)

Habitat.—Tropical Deciduous Forest, Gallery Forest (0–2000 m; Tropical Zone).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* in western Mexico from southern Sonora, Sinaloa, and western Durango south to northern Jalisco.

Notes.—Also known as Wagler's Chachalaca. Treatment of O. wagleri as a species distinct from O. poliocephala follows Banks (1990a).

### Ortalis poliocephala (Wagler). West Mexican Chachalaca.

Penelope poliocephala Wagler, 1830, Isis von Oken, col. 1112. (Mexico.)

Habitat.—Tropical Deciduous Forest, Tropical Lowland Evergreen Forest Edge (0–1800 m; Tropical Zone).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* from southern and northeastern Jalisco and Michoacán south to Morelos, western Puebla, Oaxaca, and extreme western Chiapas (vicinity of Tonalá).

Notes.—See notes under O. wagleri.

# Ortalis leucogastra (Gould). White-bellied Chachalaca.

*Penelope leucogastra* Gould, 1844, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1843), p. 105. (Mazatenango, Suchitepequez, Guatemala; Vaurie, 1968, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist. 138: 244.)

**Habitat**.—Tropical Deciduous Forest, Secondary Forest, Gallery Forest (0–1050 m; Tropical Zone).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* in the Pacific lowlands from western Chiapas (vicinity of Tonalá) south to northwestern Nicaragua.

Notes.—Although formerly considered a race of *O. vetula*, this form may be allied to the South American *O. motmot* (Linnaeus, 1766) superspecies (Delacour and Amadon 1973). See notes under *O. vetula*.

### Genus **PENELOPE** Merrem

Penelope Merrem, 1786, Avium Rar. Icones Descr. 2: 39. Type, by subsequent designation (Lesson, 1828), Penelope marail "Linnaeus" [= Gmelin] = Penelope jacupema Merrem = Phasianus marail Müller.

# Penelope purpurascens Wagler. Crested Guan.

Penelope purpurascens Wagler, 1830, Isis von Oken, col. 1110. (Mexico = probably Veracruz.)

**Habitat**.—Tropical Lowland Evergreen Forest, Tropical Deciduous Forest, Gallery Forest, Montane Evergreen Forest (0–2000 m; Tropical and lower Subtropical zones).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* from Sinaloa and southern Tamaulipas south along both slopes of Middle America to Colombia, western Ecuador, and northern Venezuela.

### Genus CHAMAEPETES Wagler

Chamaepetes Wagler, 1832, Isis von Oken, col. 1227. Type, by monotypy, Ortalida goudotii Lesson.

#### Chamaepetes unicolor Salvin. Black Guan.

*Chamaepetes unicolor* Salvin, 1867, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 159. (Veragua, Panama = Calovévora, Panama.)

Habitat.—Montane Evergreen Forest (1000–3000 m; upper Tropical and Subtropical zones).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* in the mountains of Costa Rica (north to Cordillera de Guanacaste) and western Panama (east to Coclé).

#### FAMILY PHASIANIDAE

### Genus PENELOPINA Reichenbach

Penelopina Reichenbach, 1862, Avium Syst. Nat., Columbariae, p. 152. Type, by monotypy, Penelope niger Fraser.

## Penelopina nigra (Fraser). Highland Guan.

Penelope niger Fraser, 1852, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1850), p. 246, pl. 29. (No locality given = Guatemala.)

Habitat.—Montane Evergreen Forest, Tropical Deciduous Forest, Pine-Oak Forest (900–3150 m; upper Tropical and Subtropical zones).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* in the mountains of extreme eastern Oaxaca (Sierra Madre de Chiapas), Chiapas, Guatemala, El Salvador, Honduras, and north-central Nicaragua. Notes.—Also known as Black Chachalaca.

## Genus OREOPHASIS Gray

*Oreophasis* G. R. Gray, 1844, Genera Birds 3: [485], col. pl. 121 and pl. [121]. Type, by monotypy, *Oreophasis derbianus* Gray.

## Oreophasis derbianus Gray. Horned Guan.

Oreophasis derbianus G. R. Gray, 1844, Genera Birds 3: [485], col. pl. 121 and pl. [121]. (Guatemala.)

Habitat.—Montane Evergreen Forest (1800–3100 m; Subtropical and lower Temperate zones).

Distribution.—Resident locally in the mountains of Chiapas and Guatemala.

## Genus CRAX Linnaeus

Crax Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 157. Type, by subsequent designation (Ridgway, 1896), Crax rubra Linnaeus.

### Crax rubra Linnaeus. Great Curassow.

Crax rubra Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 157. Based on "The Red Peruvian Hen" Albin, Nat. Hist. Birds 3: 37, pl. 40. (in America = western Ecuador.)

Habitat.—Tropical Lowland Evergreen Forest, Tropical Deciduous Forest (0-800 m; Tropical and lower Subtropical zones).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* from southeastern San Luis Potosí, southern Tamaulipas, Veracruz, and Oaxaca south along both slopes of Middle America (including the Yucatan Peninsula and Cozumel Island) to western Colombia and western Ecuador.

**Notes.**—*Crax rubra* is part of a large complex including several South American species that probably constitutes a superspecies (Delacour and Amadon 1973).

Superfamily PHASIANOIDEA: Partridges, Grouse, Turkeys, and Quail

Family PHASIANIDAE: Partridges, Grouse, Turkeys, and Old World Quail

# Subfamily PHASIANINAE: Partridges and Pheasants

### Genus ALECTORIS Kaup

Alectoris Kaup, 1829, Skizz. Entw.-Ges. Eur. Thierw., pp. 180, 193. Type, by monotypy, *Perdix petrosa* Auct. (not Gmelin) = *Perdix barbara* Bonnaterre.

# Alectoris chukar (Gray). Chukar.

Perdix Chukar J. E. Gray, 1830, in Hardwicke, Illus. Indian Zool. 1(2): pl. 54. (India = Srinagar, Kumaon, India.)

Habitat.—Rocky hillsides, dry mountain slopes with grassy vegetation, open and flat desert with sparse grasses, and barren plateaus.

**Distribution**.—*Resident* in Eurasia from southeastern Europe and Asia Minor east to southern Manchuria, northern China, Turkestan, and the western Himalayas.

Introduced widely in North America and established, at least locally, from south-central British Columbia, northern Idaho, and central and eastern Montana south to southern California, southern Nevada, northern Arizona, and western Colorado; also in the Hawaiian Islands (main islands from Kauai eastward, but no longer on Oahu).

Notes.—Alectoris chukar was long regarded as a subspecies of A. graeca (Meisner, 1804) of Europe, but see Watson (1962a, 1962b). Tetrao kakelik Falk, 1786 has been used for this species in Russian literature but is indeterminate (Hartert 1917).

#### Genus FRANCOLINUS Stephens

Francolinus Stephens, 1819, in Shaw, Gen. Zool. 11(2): 316. Type, by tautonymy, Francolinus vulgaris Stephens = Tetrao francolinus Linnaeus.

### Francolinus pondicerianus (Gmelin). Gray Francolin.

Tetrao pondicerianus Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat. 1(2): 760. Based on the "Pondicherry Partridge" Latham, Gen. Synop. Birds 2(2): 774. (in Coromandel = Pondicherry, India.)

**Habitat**.—Dry habitats, often near thickets and large lawns; in native range, dry country with scrub or grass, cultivated fields, and desert scrub.

Distribution.—Resident from eastern Iran east to India and Sri Lanka.

Introduced and established in the Hawaiian Islands (in 1958, presently on Oahu, Molokai, Lanai, Maui, and Hawaii) and in southern Arabia and the Andaman, Seychelles, Amirante, and Mascarene islands.

## Francolinus francolinus (Linnaeus). Black Francolin.

*Tetrao Francolinus* Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat. (ed. 12) 1: 275. (in Italia, Orienta, Africa, Asia = Cyprus.)

**Habitat**.—Dry grasslands and pastures; in native range, grasslands (primarily tall grass), scrubby and brushy areas, marshes and, locally, clearings in open forest.

**Distribution**.—*Resident* from Cyprus, Asia Minor, and the Near East east to southern Russia (Transcaucasia), northern Iran, India, and Assam.

Introduced and established in the Hawaiian Islands (in 1959, now on Kauai, Molokai, Maui, and Hawaii). Introductions into southwestern Louisiana (Calcasieu and Cameron parishes) and southern Florida (Palm Beach County) have failed.

## Francolinus erckelii (Rüppell). Erckel's Francolin.

*Perdix Erckelii* Rüppell, 1835, Neue Wirbelth., Vögel, p. 12, pl. 6. (Taranta Mts., northeastern Ethiopia.)

**Habitat**.—Grasslands and open forest; in native range, scrub, brush, and open areas with scattered trees, primarily in hilly or mountainous country.

**Distribution**.—*Resident* in eastern Sudan (Red Sea Province), northern Ethiopia, and Eritrea.

Introduced and established in the Hawaiian Islands (in 1957, now on all main islands from Kauai eastward, except Maui).

Notes.—Crowe et al. (1992) placed this species in the genus Pternistis Wagler, 1832.

### Genus TETRAOGALLUS J. E. Gray

Tetraogallus J. E. Gray, in Hardwicke, 1832, Illus. Indian Zool., 2, pt. 11, pl. 46. Type, by monotypy, Tetraogallus nigellii J. E. Gray = Tetraogallus himalayensis G. R. Gray.

## Tetraogallus himalayensis G. R. Gray. Himalayan Snowcock.

Tetraogallus himalayensis G. R. Gray, 1843, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1842), p. 105. New name for bird figured in Jardine and Selby, 1828, Ill. Orn., pl. 141, as Lophophorus nigelli, not L. nigelli Jardine and Selby 1828, op. cit., pl. 76 (Himalayas; restricted to hills north of Simla by Meinertzhagen, 1927, Ibis 3 (12th ser.), p. 629.)

Habitat.—Steep rocky slopes with sparse vegetation, alpine meadows.

**Distribution**.—*Resident* in south-central Eurasia in Afghanistan, Turkestan, northern India, and western China.

Introduced and established (1963 and subsequent years) in northeastern Nevada in the Ruby and East Humboldt mountains (Stiver 1984).

### Genus **PERDIX** Brisson

Perdix Brisson, 1760, Ornithologie, 1, pp. 26, 219. Type, by tautonymy, Perdix cinerea Brisson = Tetrao perdix Linnaeus.

# Perdix perdix (Linnaeus). Gray Partridge.

Tetrao Perdix Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 160. (in Europæ agris = southern Sweden.)

Habitat.—Primarily cultivated fields and grasslands with hedgerows; in Old World, more widespread in open country.

**Distribution**.—*Resident* in Eurasia from the British Isles, southern Scandinavia, and northern Russia south to southern Europe, Turkey, northern Iran, Turkestan, and Mongolia.

Widely introduced in North America and established locally from southern British Columbia, central Alberta, central Saskatchewan, southern Manitoba, southern Ontario, southwestern Quebec, Prince Edward Island, and Nova Scotia south to northeastern California (formerly, never definitely established), northern Nevada, northern Utah, northern Wyoming, northeastern Nebraska, Iowa, northern Missouri, extreme northern Illinois, central Indiana (formerly), west-central Ohio (formerly), northern New York, and northern Vermont. Many populations have declined or disappeared in recent decades.

Notes.—Also known as Hungarian Partridge or Common Partridge and, in Old World literature, as the Partridge.

## Genus COTURNIX Bonnaterre

Coturnix Bonnaterre, 1791, Tabl. Encycl. Méth., Ornithol. 1(47): pl. lxxxvii. Type, by tautonymy, "Caille" Bonnaterre = Tetrao coturnix Linnaeus.

### Coturnix japonica Temminck & Schlegel. Japanese Quail.

Coturnix vulgaris japonica Temminck and Schlegel, 1849, in Siebold, Fauna Jpn., Aves, p. 103, pl. 61. (Japan.)

Habitat.—Grasslands, marshes, cultivated fields and pastures.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from northern Mongolia and Transbaicalia east through Amurland to Ussuriland, Sakhalin, and the Kuril Islands, and south to Manchuria, Korea, and Japan.

Winters from Transbaicalia (rarely) and central Japan south to the northern Indochina region, southern China, and the Ryukyu Islands.

Introduced and established in the Hawaiian Islands (in 1921, now on main islands from Kauai eastward, except Oahu).

Notes.—Coturnix coturnix (Linnaeus, 1758) and C. japonica constitute a superspecies (Vaurie 1965).

### Genus GALLUS Brisson

Gallus Brisson, 1760, Ornithologie 1: 26, 166. Type, by tautonymy, Gallus Brisson = Phasianus gallus Linnaeus.

## Gallus gallus (Linnaeus). Red Junglefowl.

*Phasianus Gallus* Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 158. (in India Orientali: Pouli candor etc. = Island of Pulo Condor, off the mouth of the Mekong River.)

Habitat.—Forest undergrowth, second growth, scrub, and cultivated lands.

**Distribution**.—*Resident* from the Himalayas, southern China, and Hainan south to central India, Southeast Asia, Sumatra, and Java.

Introduced in the Hawaiian Islands (by early Polynesians, probably about 500 A.D.), now on Kauai, formerly on other main islands, with recent reintroductions not known to have become established except at Waimea Falls Park, on Oahu; on islands in the Bahamas (Little San Salvador), off Puerto Rico (Mona, and possibly Culebra, and in the Grenadines (Kick-'em-Jenny); and in the Philippines, and on many islands of the East Indies and Polynesia.

#### Genus LOPHURA Fleming

Lophura Fleming, 1822, Philos. Zool. 2: 230. Type, by monotypy, Phasianus ignitus [Shaw].

Gennaeus Wagler, 1832, Isis von Oken, col. 1228. Type, by monotypy, Phasianus nycthemerus Linnaeus.

### Lophura leucomelanos (Latham). Kalij Pheasant.

Phasianus leucomelanos Latham, 1790, Index Ornithol. 2: 633. (India = Nepal.)

**Habitat**.—Dense scrub, forest undergrowth, thickets, and wooded ravines, in Hawaii in ohia-tree fern and koa forest, and on plantations.

**Distribution**.—*Resident* in the Himalayas from western Nepal east to northern Assam and Bhutan.

Introduced and established in the Hawaiian Islands (on Hawaii in 1962, now in the North Kona district and on the slopes of Mauna Loa and Mauna Kea).

### Genus PHASIANUS Linnaeus

*Phasianus* Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 158. Type, by tautonymy, *Phasianus* colchicus Linnaeus (*Phasianus*, prebinomial specific name, in synonymy).

### Phasianus colchicus Linnaeus. Ring-necked Pheasant.

*Phasianus colchicus* Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 158. (in Africa, Asia = Rion, formerly Phasis, Republic of Georgia)

Habitat.—Croplands and windbreaks, meadows, and marsh edges; in Old World, also scrubby wastes, open woodland and edges, grassy steppe, desert oases, riverside thickets, and open mountain forest.

**Distribution**.—*Resident* [*colchicus* group] from central Russia, Transcaucasia, Turkestan, Mongolia, and Ussuriland south to northern Iran, northern Burma, China, and Korea; and [*versicolor* group] in Japan (Honshu and Shikoku) and the Seven Islands of Izu.

Introduced and established [colchicus group] in the Hawaiian Islands (about 1865, now on all main islands from Kauai eastward), widely in North America from southern British Columbia (including Vancouver Island), central Alberta, central Saskatchewan, southwestern Manitoba, central Minnesota, central Wisconsin, central Michigan, southern Ontario, southwestern Quebec, New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, and Nova Scotia south, at least locally, to southern interior California, northern Baja California, Utah, southern New Mexico, northern and southeastern Texas, northwestern Oklahoma, Kansas, northern Missouri, central Illinois, central Indiana, southern Ohio, Pennsylvania, northern Maryland, New Jersey, central Virginia, and North Carolina (Outer Banks), and in the Bahama Islands (Eleuthera, probably), Japan, New Zealand, and Europe; and [versicolor group] in the Hawaiian Islands (locally on Hawaii, with smaller numbers on Kauai, Lanai, and possibly Maui).

Notes.—Known in Old World literature as the Pheasant. Groups: *P. colchicus* [Ring-necked or Common Pheasant] and *P. versicolor* Vieillot, 1825 [Green or Japanese Pheasant].

Within the *colchicus* group, the Asiatic complex may be a species, *P. torquatus* Gmelin, 1789 [Ring-necked Pheasant], distinct from the more western *P. colchicus* [Common or English Pheasant]; most North American populations are from *torquatus* stock, although birds from European *colchicus* are mixed with *torquatus* in many areas.

### Genus PAVO Linnaeus

Pavo Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 156. Type, by tautonymy, Pavo cristatus Linnaeus (Pavo, prebinomial specific name, in synonymy).

## Pavo cristatus Linnaeus. Common Peafowl.

Pavo cristatus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 156. (in India orientali, Zeylona = India.)

Habitat.—Open forest, forest edge, second growth, scrub, open areas with scattered trees, and cultivated lands.

Distribution.—Resident throughout India and on Sri Lanka.

Introduced in the Hawaiian Islands (initially in 1860, now established on Oahu, Maui, and Hawaii) and the Bahamas (Exuma); local, semi-domesticated populations also have persisted for years in various parts of the North American continent.

## Subfamily TETRAONINAE: Grouse

Notes.—Sometimes regarded as a family, the Tetraonidae (e.g., A.O.U. 1957). The taxonomic arrangement is based on Ellsworth et al. (1995, 1996).

### Genus BONASA Stephens

Bonasa Stephens, 1819, in Shaw, Gen. Zool. 11(2): 298. Type, by subsequent designation (A.O.U. Comm., 1886), Tetrao umbellus Linnaeus.

## Bonasa umbellus (Linnaeus). Ruffed Grouse.

Tetrao umbellus Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat. (ed. 12) 1: 275. Based on "The Ruffed Heath-cock or Grous" Edwards, Glean. Nat. Hist. 1: 79, pl. 248. (in Pensylvania = eastern Pennsylvania.)

**Habitat**.—Forest, mainly mixed deciduous-coniferous and deciduous, in both wet and relatively dry situations, from boreal forest and northern hardwood-ecotone to eastern deciduous forest and oak-savanna woodland.

**Distribution**.—*Resident* from central Alaska, northern Yukon, southwestern Mackenzie, northern Saskatchewan, northern Manitoba, northern Ontario, southern Quebec, southern Labrador, New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, and Nova Scotia south to northwestern California, northeastern Oregon, central and eastern Idaho, central Utah, northwestern Colorado, western and northern Wyoming, southern Alberta, southern Saskatchewan, southern Manitoba (absent from prairie regions of three preceding provinces), northern North Dakota, central and southeastern Minnesota, Iowa, northern Illinois (at least formerly), central Indiana, Ohio, in the Appalachians to northern Georgia, western South Carolina, and western North Carolina, and to northeastern Virginia; also locally south to western South Dakota (Black Hills), northeastern Kansas, northern Arkansas, central Missouri, western Tennessee, and northeastern Alabama.

Introduced and established on Anticosti Island and in Newfoundland.

#### Genus CENTROCERCUS Swainson

Centrocercus [subgenus] Swainson, 1832, in Swainson and Richardson, Fauna Bor. Amer. 2 (1831): 358, 496. Type, by original designation, *Tetrao urophasianus* Bonaparte.

### Centrocercus urophasianus (Bonaparte). Sage Grouse.

*Tetrao urophasianus* Bonaparte, 1827, Zool. J. 3: 213. (Northwestern countries beyond the Mississippi, especially on the Missouri = North Dakota.)

Habitat.—Foothills, plains, rocky plateaus, and mountain slopes where sagebrush is present.

**Distribution.**—*Resident* locally (formerly widespread) from central Washington, Montana, southeastern Alberta, southwestern Saskatchewan, southwestern North Dakota, western South Dakota, and extreme northwestern Nebraska south to eastern California, south-central Nevada, southern Utah, and western Colorado, formerly north to southern British Columbia, south to northern New Mexico and southeast to extreme western Oklahoma.

Notes.—The isolated populations of the Gunnison Basin of Colorado represent a distinct unnamed species (Hupp and Braun 1991, Young et al. 1994).

#### Genus FALCIPENNIS Elliot

*Falcipennis* Elliot, 1864, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia 16: 23. Type, by monotypy, *Falcipennis hartlaubi* Elliot = *Tetrao falcipennis* Hartlaub.

Canachites Stejneger, 1885, Proc. U. S. Natl. Mus. 8: 410. Type, by original designation, Tetrao canadensis Linnaeus.

**Notes.**—*Canachites* has been considered generically distinct (Peters 1934, A.O.U. 1957, Ellsworth et al. 1995) or merged with *Dendragapus* (Short 1967, A.O.U. 1983); the latter treatment would make *Dendragapus* paraphyletic (Ellsworth et al. 1996). Yamashina (1939) recommended its merger with *Falcipennis*, as have Dickerman and Gustafson (1996).

### Falcipennis canadensis (Linnaeus). Spruce Grouse.

Tetrao canadensis Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 159. Based on "The Black and Spotted Heath-cock" Edwards, Nat. Hist. Birds 3: 118, pl. 118. (in Canada = Churchill, Manitoba; restricted by Todd, 1963, Birds Labrador Peninsula, p. 252.)

Habitat.—Coniferous forest, primarily spruce and pine, especially with dense understory of grasses and shrubs or regenerating burns.

**Distribution**.—*Resident* [*canadensis* group] from northern Alaska, northern Yukon, northern Mackenzie, southwestern Keewatin, northern Manitoba, northern Ontario, northern Quebec, and Labrador south to coastal and south-central Alaska, central British Columbia, central Alberta, central Saskatchewan, southern Manitoba, northern Minnesota, northern Wisconsin, central Michigan, southern Ontario, northern New York, northern Vermont, northern New Hampshire, and eastern Maine; and [*franklinii* group] from southeastern Alaska (west to base of the Alaska Peninsula), central British Columbia and west-central Alberta south to northern Oregon, central and southeastern Idaho, and western Montana.

Introduced and established [canadensis group] in Newfoundland.

**Notes.**—Groups: F. canadensis [Spruce Grouse] and F. franklinii (Douglas, 1829) [Franklini's Grouse]. Formerly placed in *Dendragapus* or *Canachites*.

### Genus LAGOPUS Brisson

Lagopus Brisson, 1760, Ornithologie 1: 26, 181. Type, by tautonymy, Lagopus Brisson = Tetrao lagopus Linnaeus.

#### Lagopus lagopus (Linnaeus). Willow Ptarmigan.

Tetrao Lagopus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 159. (in Europæ alpinis = Swedish Lapland.)

**Habitat**.—Open tundra, especially in areas heavily vegetated with grasses, mosses, herbs, and shrubs, less frequently in openings in boreal coniferous forest.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* [*lagopus* group] in North America across the Arctic from northern Alaska east through Banks, southern Melville, and Bathurst islands to western Baffin Island, and south to the central and eastern Aleutian Islands, southern Alaska, northwestern and east-central British Columbia, extreme west-central Alberta, central Mackenzie, southern Keewatin, northeastern Manitoba, extreme northern Ontario, the Twin Islands (in James Bay), central Quebec, Labrador, and Newfoundland; and in Eurasia from Greenland and Scandinavia east across Russia and Siberia, and south (except the British Isles) to Mongolia, Ussuriland, and Sakhalin.

Resident [scoticus group] in the British Isles, Orkney Islands, and Hebrides.

*Winters* [*lagopus* group] mostly in the breeding range, in North America wandering irregularly (or casually) south to Montana (formerly), North Dakota, Minnesota, Wisconsin, central Ontario, and Maine; and in Eurasia south to northern Europe.

Introduced [*lagopus* group] and established (in 1968, from the Newfoundland population) on Scatarie Island in Nova Scotia.

Accidental [lagopus group] in Nova Scotia before introduction.

Notes.—In the Old World known as Willow Grouse. Groups: L. lagopus [Willow Ptarmigan] and L. scoticus (Latham, 1789) [Red Grouse].

#### Lagopus mutus (Montin). Rock Ptarmigan.

Tetrao mutus Montin, 1776, Phys. Sälskap. Handl. 1: 155. (Alpibus lapponicus = Sweden.)

Habitat.—Open tundra, barren and rocky slopes in Arctic and alpine areas; in winter, some movement to thickets and forest edge.

**Distribution.**—*Breeds* in North America from northern Alaska east through the Canadian Arctic islands to Ellesmere and Baffin islands, and south to the Aleutians, southern Alaska (including Kodiak Island), western and northern British Columbia, central Mackenzie, central Keewatin, Southampton Island, northern Quebec, northern Labrador, and Newfoundland; and in the Palearctic from Greenland, Iceland, Scotland, and Scandinavia east across northern Russia and northern Siberia to Kamchatka, and at high elevations in the Pyrenees and Alps of southern Europe, the mountain ranges of central Asia, and in the Kuril Islands and Japan (Honshu).

*Winters* regularly in North America from the breeding range south to southern Mackenzie, northern Saskatchewan, northern Manitoba, northwestern Ontario, and central Quebec, casually to coastal British Columbia (the Queen Charlotte Islands); and in the Palearctic primarily resident in the breeding range.

Accidental in northern Minnesota.

Notes.—Known in Old World literature as the Ptarmigan.

### Lagopus leucurus (Richardson). White-tailed Ptarmigan.

Tetrao (Lagopus) leucurus "Swains." Richardson, 1831, in Wilson and Bonaparte, Amer. Ornithol. (Jameson ed.) 4: 330. (Rocky Mountains, lat. 54° N.)

**Habitat**.—Alpine tundra, especially in rocky areas with sparse vegetation; in winter, moves slightly lower, to areas where vegetation protrudes above snow.

**Distribution**.—*Resident* from south-central Alaska (Alaska Range), northern Yukon, and southwestern Mackenzie south to southern Alaska (west to the Kenai Peninsula and Lake Clark), southern British Columbia (including Vancouver Island), and the Cascade Mountains of Washington, and along the Rocky Mountains (locally, mostly on alpine summits) from southeastern British Columbia and southwestern Alberta south through central southern Wyoming and Colorado to northern New Mexico.

Introduced and established in northeastern Utah (Uinta Mountains) and California (central Sierra Nevada); introduced also in northeastern Oregon (Wallowa Mountains) with unknown success.

#### Genus DENDRAGAPUS Elliot

Dendragapus Elliot, 1864, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia 16: 23. Type, by subsequent designation (Baird, Brewer, and Ridgway, 1874), Tetrao obscurus Say.

#### **Dendragapus obscurus** (Say). Blue Grouse.

*Tetrao obscurus* Say, 1823, in Long, Exped. Rocky Mount. 2: 14. (near Defile Creek = about 20 miles north of Colorado Springs, Colorado.)

**Habitat**.—Coniferous and coniferous-deciduous forest, often adjacent to open country; in winter, more restricted to dense coniferous forest [*obscurus* group]; open coniferous forest [*fuliginosus* group].

**Distribution.**—*Resident* [*obscurus* group] from southeastern Alaska (except coastal areas), southern Yukon, and extreme southwestern Mackenzie south through the mountains of interior British Columbia (except coastal, southwestern, and south-central areas), southwestern Alberta, eastern Washington, and the Rocky Mountains to eastern Nevada, northern and eastern Arizona (south to White Mountains), southwestern and north-central New Mexico, western and central Colorado and (formerly) western South Dakota; and [*fuliginosus* group] from coastal southeastern Alaska (north to Yakutat) and coastal British Columbia (including the Queen Charlotte and Vancouver islands) south in coastal ranges and the Cascades to northwestern California, the Sierra Nevada, and (at least formerly) to southern California (Ventura County) and extreme western Nevada.

Notes.—Groups: D. obscurus [Dusky Grouse] and D. fuliginosus (Ridgway, 1874) [Sooty Grouse].

#### Genus TYMPANUCHUS Gloger

*Tympanuchus* Gloger, 1841, Gemein. Handb. und Hilfsb. Naturgesch., p. 396. Type, by monotypy, *Tetrao cupido* Linnaeus.

Pedioecetes Baird, 1858, in Baird, Cassin, and Lawrence, Rep. Explor. Surv. R. R. Pac. 9: xxi, xliv. Type, by monotypy, *Tetrao phasianellus* Linnaeus.

Notes.—For comments on relationships within this genus, see Ellsworth et al. (1994).

### Tympanuchus phasianellus (Linnaeus). Sharp-tailed Grouse.

Tetrao Phasianellus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 160. Based on "The Longtailed Grous from Hudson's-Bay" Edwards, Nat. Hist. Birds 3: 117, pl. 117. (in Canada = Hudson Bay.)

**Habitat**.—Grasslands, especially with scattered woodlands, arid sagebrush, brushy hills, oak savanna, edges of riparian woodland, muskeg, and bogs; in winter, more restricted to areas with shrub or tree cover.

**Distribution**.—*Resident*, at least locally, from central Alaska, central Yukon, northwestern Mackenzie, northern Saskatchewan, northern Manitoba, northern Ontario, and west-central Quebec south to eastern Washington, southern Idaho, northern Utah, southwestern, central and northeastern Colorado, western and north-central Kansas, central Nebraska, eastern South Dakota, eastern North Dakota, northern Minnesota, central Wisconsin, central Michigan, and southern Ontario; formerly occurred south to southern Oregon, northeastern California, north-eastern Nevada, northeastern New Mexico, southern Iowa and northern Illinois, probably also northern Texas.

Notes.—See comments under T. cupido.

### Tympanuchus cupido (Linnaeus). Greater Prairie-Chicken.

Tetrao Cupido Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 160. Based on "Le Cocq de bois d'Amérique" Catesby, Nat. Hist. Carolina 2 (app.): 1, pl. 1. (in Virginia = Pennsylvania.)

**Habitat**.—Tall-grass prairie, occasionally feeding in adjacent cultivated lands; formerly in eastern (fire-produced) grassland and blueberry barrens.

**Distribution**.—*Resident* locally and in much reduced numbers from eastern North Dakota, northwestern and central Minnesota, and northern Wisconsin south to southeastern Wyoming, northeastern Colorado, Kansas (except southwestern), northeastern Oklahoma, central Missouri, and southern Illinois; also in southeastern Texas. Formerly occurred (now extirpated

or nearly so) from east-central Alberta, central Saskatchewan, southern Manitoba, and southern Ontario south, east of the Rocky Mountains, to eastern Texas, southwestern Louisiana, east-central Arkansas, central Indiana, western Kentucky, and western Ohio; and in the east from Massachusetts south to Maryland, after 1835 confined to the island of Martha's Vineyard, Massachusetts (where last reported in 1932).

Notes.—The extinct eastern population was called Heath Hen. This species and *T. pallidicinctus* constitute a superspecies and are considered to be conspecific by some authors (e.g., Johnsgard 1983); with this concept, Prairie Chicken or Pinnated Grouse may be used. *Tympanuchus cupido* and *T. phasianellus* hybridize sporadically, but occasionally they interbreed extensively on a local level (Johnsgard and Wood 1968).

## Tympanuchus pallidicinctus (Ridgway). Lesser Prairie-Chicken.

Cupidonia cupido var. pallidicinctus Ridgeway [sic], 1873, For. Stream 1: 289. (Prairie of Texas [near lat. 32° N.].)

**Habitat**.—Dry short-grass prairie, often interspersed with shrubs and short trees, regularly feeding in adjacent cultivated lands.

**Distribution**.—Resident locally and in reduced numbers from southeastern Colorado, south-central Kansas, and western Oklahoma to extreme southeastern New Mexico and northern Texas (Panhandle), formerly north to southwestern Nebraska.

Notes.—See comments under T. cupido.

# Subfamily MELEAGRIDINAE: Turkeys

Notes.—Sometimes regarded as a family, the Meleagrididae (e.g., A.O.U. 1957).

### Genus MELEAGRIS Linnaeus

Meleagris Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 156. Type, by tautonymy, Meleagris gallopavo Linnaeus (Meleagris, prebinomial specific name, in synonymy).

Agriocharis Chapman, 1896, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist. 6: 287, 288. Type, by monotypy, Meleagris ocellata "Temminck" [= Cuvier].

Notes.—Osteological studies by Steadman (1980) have shown that the genus Agriocharis should not be separated from *Meleagris*.

# Meleagris gallopavo Linnaeus. Wild Turkey.

*Meleagris Gallopavo* Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 156. Based mainly on the "Wild Turkey" Catesby, Nat. Hist. Carolina 1: 44, pl. 44. (in America septentrionali = Mirador, Veracruz.)

**Habitat**.—Forest and open woodland, deciduous (particularly oak) or mixed deciduousconiferous, especially with adjacent clearings or pastures (Subtropical and Temperate zones).

**Distribution**.—Resident locally and generally in reduced numbers (formerly widespread) from northern Arizona, New Mexico, Kansas, eastern Nebraska, southeastern South Dakota, northern Iowa, southern and eastern Wisconsin, southern Ontario (formerly), extreme southern Quebec, northern New York, southern Vermont, southern New Hampshire, and southwestern Maine south to Guerrero (at least formerly), Veracruz, southern Texas, the Gulf coast, and Florida.

Reintroduced widely through its former breeding range north of Mexico, and established locally north to southern British Columbia, Washington, Idaho, southern Alberta, southern Saskatchewan, southern Manitoba, southeastern Minnesota, northern Michigan, and southern Ontario, and in the Hawaiian Islands (initially in 1788, now on Niihau, Lanai, Maui, and Hawaii) and New Zealand.

# Meleagris ocellata Cuvier. Ocellated Turkey.

Meleagris ocellata Cuvier, 1820, Mém. Mus. Hist. Nat. 6: 1, 4, pl. 1. (Gulf of Honduras = Belize.)

Habitat.—Tropical Lowland Evergreen Forest Edge, Tropical Deciduous Forest (Tropical Zone).

**Distribution.**—*Resident* in southeastern Mexico (Tabasco and the Yucatan Peninsula), northern Guatemala (Petén), and northern Belize.

Notes.—Formerly placed in the genus Agriocharis.

## Subfamily NUMIDINAE: Guineafowl

## Genus NUMIDA Linnaeus

Numida Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, 1, p. 273. Type, by monotypy, Numida meleagris Linnaeus = Phasianus meleagris Linnaeus.

### Numida meleagris (Linnaeus). Helmeted Guineafowl.

Phasianus Meleagris Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, 1, p. 158 (in Africa = Nubia, upper Nile.)

Habitat.—Open woodland, cultivated lands, and grasslands.

**Distribution**.—*Resident* [galeata group] in western Africa east to western Zaire; [meleagris group] in Arabia and northeastern Africa south to northeastern Zaire; and [mitrata group] in south-central and southern Africa.

Widely domesticated throughout the world, and escaped individuals are frequently reported. Introduced and established in the Hawaiian Islands (in 1874 on Hawaii and possibly other main islands, perhaps not well established), in the West Indies (on Cuba, Isle of Pines, Hispaniola, Puerto Rico, and Barbuda), and on Ascension, Trinidad, and the Cape Verde Islands.

Notes.—The three groups are sometimes regarded as separate species, *N. galeata* Pallas, 1767 [West African Guineafowl], *N. meleagris* [Helmeted Guineafowl], and *N. mitrata* Pallas, 1767 [Tufted Guineafowl], although they all intergrade where their ranges meet (see Crowe 1978).

## Family **ODONTOPHORIDAE**: New World Quail

**Notes**.—Formerly considered a subfamily of Phasianidae, the Odontophoridae are given family status because of evidence from skeletal (Holman 1961) and DNA-DNA hybridization studies (Sibley and Ahlquist 1990).

### Genus DENDRORTYX Gould

Dendrortyx Gould, 1844, Monogr. Odontoph. 1: pl. [3] and text. Type, by monotypy, Ortyx macroura Jardine and Selby.

### Dendrortyx barbatus Gould. Bearded Wood-Partridge.

Dendrortyx barbatus (Lichtenstein MS) Gould, 1846, Monogr. Odontoph. 2: pl. [2] and text. (Jalapa, Veracruz.)

Habitat.—Montane Evergreen Forest, Pine Forest (950–1550 m; Subtropical Zone). Distribution.—Resident in eastern San Luis Potosí, eastern Hidalgo, eastern Puebla, and central Veracruz.

Dendrortyx macroura (Jardine and Selby). Long-tailed Wood-Partridge.

Ortyx macroura Jardine and Selby, 1828, Illus. Ornithol. 1: text to pl. 38 (in "Ortyx synopsis specierum"), and pl. 49 and text. (Mexico = mountains about valley of México.)

Habitat.—Montane Evergreen Forest, Pine-Oak Forest (1800–3700 m; Subtropical and Temperate zones).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* in the mountains of Jalisco, Michoacán, México, Distrito Federal, Morelos, Guerrero, Puebla, Veracruz, and Oaxaca.

### Dendrortyx leucophrys (Gould). Buffy-crowned Wood-Partridge.

Ortyx leucophrys Gould, 1844, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1843), p. 132. (Cobán, Guatemala.)

Habitat.—Montane Evergreen Forest, Pine-Oak Forest (1000–2900 m; upper Tropical and Subtropical zones).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* locally in the mountains of Chiapas (Sierra Madre de Chiapas), Guatemala, El Salvador, Honduras, north-central Nicaragua, and Costa Rica (central highlands, including Dota Mountains).

### Genus OREORTYX Baird

*Oreortyx* Baird, 1858, in Baird, Cassin, and Lawrence, Rep. Explor. Surv. R. R. Pac. 9: xlv, 638, 642. Type, by monotypy, *Ortyx picta* Douglas.

**Notes.**—This genus may not be as closely related to *Callipepla* as its traditional placement suggests (Gutiérrez et al. 1983).

### Oreortyx pictus (Douglas). Mountain Quail.

*Ortyx picta* Douglas, 1829, Philos. Mag. (n.s.) 5: 74. (No locality given = junction of Willamette and Santiam rivers, Linn County, Oregon; Browning, 1977, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash. 90: 808–812.)

Habitat.—Brushy mountainsides, chaparral, pine-oak woodland, dense second-growth, and in more arid areas, sagebrush, and pinyon-juniper woodland.

**Distribution**.—*Resident* from southwestern British Columbia (on Vancouver Island, where introduced), western and southern Washington, and central Idaho south through the mountains of California and northern and western Nevada to northern Baja California (Sierra Juárez, Sierra San Pedro Mártir).

## Genus CALLIPEPLA Wagler

*Callipepla* Wagler, 1832, Isis von Oken, col. 277. Type, by monotypy, *Callipepla strenua* Wagler = *Ortyx squamatus* Vigors.

Lophortyx Bonaparte, 1838, Geogr. Comp. List, p. 42. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray, 1840), Tetrao californicus Shaw.

# Callipepla squamata (Vigors). Scaled Quail.

Ortyx squamatus Vigors, 1830, Zool. J. 5: 275. (Mexico.)

Habitat.—Arid Lowland Scrub, Arid Montane Scrub, Northern Temperate Grassland, Second-growth Scrub (0–2550 m; Subtropical and lower Temperate zones).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* from northeastern and southeastern Arizona, northern New Mexico, east-central Colorado, and southwestern Kansas south through western Oklahoma and the western half of Texas, and the interior of Mexico to northeastern Jalisco, Guanajuato, Querétaro, Hidalgo, and western Tamaulipas.

Introduced and established in central Washington (Yakima and Grant counties), eastern Nevada and Nebraska, with no or uncertain success.

### Callipepla douglasii (Vigors). Elegant Quail.

Ortyx douglasii Vigors, 1829, Zool. J. 4 (1828): 354. (Monterey, error = Mazatlán, Sinaloa.)

**Habitat**.—Arid Lowland Scrub, Tropical Deciduous Forest (0–1550 m; Tropical Zone). **Distribution**.—*Resident* from northern Sonora and southwestern Chihuahua south through Sinaloa, northwestern Durango, and Nayarit to northwestern Jalisco.

A small population present near Nogales, Arizona, from 1964 to the early 1970's apparently originated from escaped individuals.

124

Notes.—This and the next two species sometimes are separated from *Callipepla* in the genus *Lophortyx* (e.g., A.O.U. 1957). Also known as Douglas Quail.

## Callipepla californica (Shaw). California Quail.

*Tetrao californicus* Shaw, 1798, in Shaw and Nodder, Naturalists' Misc. 9: text to pl. 345. (California = Monterey.)

**Habitat**.—Brushy, grassy, and weedy areas in both humid and arid regions, including chaparral, forest edge, riparian woodland edge, oak woodland, cultivated lands, semi-desert scrub, sagebrush, wooded suburbs, and, less frequently, pinyon-juniper woodland.

**Distribution**.—*Resident* from southern Oregon south through California (including Santa Catalina Island, where possibly introduced) to southern Baja California and extreme western Nevada (Fish Lake Valley).

Introduced north to southwestern British Columbia, east to western Idaho, and Utah, and in the Hawaiian Islands, New Zealand, Australia, Chile, Argentina, and Corsica, also widely elsewhere in the western United States.

Notes.—See comments under C. douglasii and C. gambelii.

### Callipepla gambelii (Gambel). Gambel's Quail.

Lophortyx Gambelii "Nutt." Gambel, 1843, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia 1: 260. (Some distance west [= east] of California = southern Nevada.)

**Habitat**.—Deserts, primarily with brush or low trees, desert riparian woodland, also in adjacent cultivated land and suburbs (Tropical and Subtropical zones).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* from southeastern California, southern Nevada, southern Utah, western Colorado, and northern New Mexico south to northeastern Baja California, Sonora (including Isla Tiburón in the Gulf of California), coastal Sinaloa, extreme northern Chihuahua, and the Rio Grande Valley of western Texas.

Introduced and established in the Hawaiian Islands (in 1928, now on Lanai, Kahoolawe, and possibly Hawaii), on San Clemente Island (off California), and in west-central Idaho.

Notes.—Callipepla gambelii and C. californica constitute a superspecies (Mayr and Short 1970). See comments under C. squamata and C. douglasii.

### Genus PHILORTYX Gould

*Philortyx* Gould, 1846, Monogr. Odontoph. 2: pl. 6 and text. Type, by monotypy, *Ortyx fasciatus* Gould.

#### Philortyx fasciatus (Gould). Banded Quail.

*Ortyx fasciatus* Gould, 1843, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1842), p. 133. (California, error = Mexico.)

**Habitat**.—Arid Lowland Scrub, Arid Montane Scrub, Tropical Deciduous Forest, Secondgrowth Scrub (0–2500 m; Tropical and lower Subtropical zones.)

**Distribution**.—Resident in southwestern Jalisco, Colima, Michoacán, Guerrero, México, Morelos, and Puebla.

Notes.—Also known as Barred Quail.

### Genus COLINUS Goldfuss

Colinus Goldfuss, 1820, Handb. Zool. 2: 220. Type, by monotypy, Perdix mexicanus, Caille de la Louisiane, Planches enlum. 149 = Tetrao virginianus Linnaeus.

## Colinus virginianus (Linnaeus). Northern Bobwhite.

Tetrao virginianus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 161. Based on "The American Partridge" Catesby, Nat. Hist. Carolina 3: 12, pl. 12. (in America = Virginia.)

Habitat.—Brushy fields, grasslands (primarily long grass), cultivated lands, and open woodland, in both humid and semi-arid situations (Tropical to Temperate zones).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* from southeastern Wyoming, central South Dakota, southern Minnesota, central Wisconsin, central Michigan, extreme southern Ontario, southern New York, and Massachusetts (formerly farther north) south through the central and eastern United States (west to southeastern Wyoming, eastern Colorado, eastern New Mexico, and westcentral Texas) to southern Florida, the Gulf coast, and eastern and southern Mexico, west to eastern Coahuila, western San Luis Potosí, southeastern Nayarit, eastern Jalisco, Guanajuato, México, Puebla, and northern Oaxaca, east to Tabasco, eastern Chiapas, and extreme northwestern Guatemala (Nenton-Comitán valley), and in the Pacific lowlands in Oaxaca and Chiapas; also in southeastern Arizona (formerly, extirpated late 1890's, reintroductions attempts not certainly successful) and eastern Sonora.

Introduced and established in western North America (Washington and Oregon), the Greater Antilles (Cuba, Hispaniola, Puerto Rico, and formerly on St. Croix), the Bahamas (Andros, Abaco, and New Providence), and New Zealand.

Notes.—Known in earlier literature as the Bobwhite and Common Bobwhite. Colinus virginianus and C. nigrogularis constitute a superspecies (Mayr and Short 1970).

### Colinus nigrogularis (Gould). Black-throated Bobwhite.

Ortyx nigrogularis Gould, 1843, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1842), p. 181. (Mexico = Yucatán.)

Habitat.—Arid Lowland Scrub, Low Seasonally Wet Grassland, Second-growth Scrub, lowland pine savanna (Tropical Zone).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* in the northern and central Yucatan Peninsula (northern Campeche, Yucatán, and northern and central Quintana Roo), northern Guatemala (Petén), and Belize; and in the Mosquitia of eastern Honduras and northeastern Nicaragua.

Notes.—See comments under C. virginianus.

#### Colinus cristatus (Linnaeus). Crested Bobwhite.

Tetrao cristatus Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat. (ed. 12) 1: 277. Based mainly on "La Caille hupée du Mexique" Brisson, Ornithologie 1: 260, pl. 25, fig. 2. (in Mexico, Guiania, error = Curaçao.)

**Habitat**.—Arid Lowland Scrub, Low Seasonally Wet Grassland, Second-growth Scrub (0–1500 m; Tropical Zone, in South America to Temperate Zone).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* [*leucopogon* group] on the Pacific slope from western Guatemala (including the upper Motagua Valley on the Caribbean drainage) south through El Salvador, Honduras (including the Sula, Comayagua, and Quimistán valleys on the Caribbean slope) and Nicaragua to central Costa Rica; and [*cristatus* group] on the Pacific slope of south-western Costa Rica (Golfo Dulce region) and western Panama (east to western Panamá province), and from western Colombia east through most of Venezuela (also Aruba, Curaçao, and Margarita Island) to the Guianas and eastern Brazil.

Introduced and established in the Virgin Islands (St. Thomas, now extirpated) and the Grenadines (Mustique).

Notes.—Some authors (e.g., Blake 1977) recognize the two groups as separate species, C. leucopogon (Lesson, 1842) [Spot-bellied Bobwhite] and C. cristatus [Crested Bobwhite].

### Genus ODONTOPHORUS Vieillot

Odontophorus Vieillot, 1816, Analyse, p. 51. Type, by monotypy, "Tocro" Buffon = Tetrao gujanensis Gmelin.

### Odontophorus gujanensis (Gmelin). Marbled Wood-Quail.

Tetrao gujanensis Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat. 1(2): 767. Based in part on the "Guiana Partridge" Latham, Gen. Synop. Birds 2(2): 776. (in Cayenna et Gujana = Cayenne.)

Habitat.—Tropical Lowland Evergreen Forest (0–900 m; Tropical and lower Subtropical zones).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* in southern and southwestern Costa Rica (Pacific slope from Gulf of Nicoya eastward) and Panama (Pacific slope in Chiriquí, where probably now extirpated; Caribbean lowlands from Coclé eastward; and Pacific slope from eastern Panamá province eastward), and in South America from northern Colombia, Venezuela, and the Guianas south, mostly east of the Andes, to central Bolivia and Amazonian Brazil.

### Odontophorus melanotis Salvin. Black-eared Wood-Quail.

Odontophorus melanotis Salvin, 1865, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1864), p. 586. (Tucurrique, Costa Rica.)

**Habitat**.—Tropical Lowland Evergreen Forest, Montane Evergreen Forest (0–1600 m; Tropical and lower Subtropical zones).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* locally in northern and eastern Honduras (Caribbean slope west to the Sula Valley), Nicaragua (Caribbean slope), Costa Rica (mostly Caribbean slope), and Panama (both slopes).

**Notes.**—The earlier merger (Peters 1934, A.O.U. 1983) of *O. melanotis* with the South American *O. erythrops* Gould, 1859 was not based on published taxonomic evidence; differences between these two forms are as least as great as those between other species pairs in the genus (Ridgely and Gwynne 1989).

#### Odontophorus dialeucos Wetmore. Tacarcuna Wood-Quail.

Odontophorus dialeucos Wetmore, 1963, Smithson. Misc. Collect. 145(6): 5. (1,450 meters elevation, 6 1/2 kilometers west of the summit of Cerro Malí, Serranía del Darién, Darién, Panama.)

Habitat.—Montane Evergreen Forest (1050–1450 m; Subtropical Zone).

**Distribution**.—Resident in eastern Panama (on Cerro Malí and Cerro Tacarcuna, at the southern end of the Serranía del Darién, in Darién).

### Odontophorus leucolaemus Salvin. Black-breasted Wood-Quail.

Odontophorus leucolaemus Salvin, 1867, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 161. (Cordillera de Tolé, Veraguas, Panama.)

Habitat.—Montane Evergreen Forest (700–1850 m; upper Tropical and Subtropical zones).

**Distribution**.—Resident in the central highlands of Costa Rica (west to Cordillera de Guanacaste) and western Panama (east to Coclé, mostly on the Caribbean drainage).

Notes.—Also known as White-throated Wood-Quail.

## Odontophorus guttatus (Gould). Spotted Wood-Quail.

Ortyx guttata Gould, 1838, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1837), p. 79. (Bay of Honduras = Belize.)

**Habitat**.—Montane Evergreen Forest, Tropical Lowland Evergreen Forest (0–2900 m; Tropical, Subtropical, and lower Temperate zones).

**Distribution**.—Resident in southern Mexico (Veracruz, northern and southeastern Oaxaca, Tabasco, Chiapas, Campeche, and Quintana Roo), northern Guatemala (Petén and the Caribbean lowlands), and Belize, and in the highlands of central Guatemala, Honduras, north-central Nicaragua, Costa Rica, and extreme western Panama (western Chiriquí).

### Genus DACTYLORTYX Ogilvie-Grant

Dactylortyx Ogilvie-Grant, 1893, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus. 22: xiv, 99, 429. Type, by monotypy, Ortyx thoracicus Gambel.

#### Dactylortyx thoracicus (Gambel). Singing Quail.

Ortyx thoracicus Gambel, 1848, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia 4: 77. (Jalapa, [Veracruz,] Mexico.)

**Habitat**.—Montane Evergreen Forest, Tropical Lowland Evergreen Forest, Pine-Oak Forest, Tropical Deciduous Forest (0–2600 m; Tropical and Subtropical zones).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* locally in southwestern Tamaulipas, southeastern San Luis Potosí, northeastern Puebla, and central Veracruz; in western Jalisco and probably central Colima; in the Yucatan Peninsula; and from southeastern Oaxaca (Sierra Madre de Chiapas) south through the mountains of Chiapas, Guatemala, and El Salvador to central Honduras.

#### Genus CYRTONYX Gould

Cyrtonyx Gould, 1844, Monogr. Odontoph. 1: pl. [2], and text. Type, by monotypy, Ortyx massena Lesson = Ortyx montezumae Vigors.

## Cyrtonyx montezumae (Vigors). Montezuma Quail.

Ortyx Montezumæ Vigors, 1830, Zool. J. 5: 275. (Mexico.)

**Habitat**.—Pine-Oak Forest, Arid Montane Scrub, Northern Temperate Grassland (1100–3100 m; Subtropical, and lower Temperate zones).

**Distribution.**—*Resident* [*montezumae* group] from central Arizona (north to White Mountains), southern New Mexico, western (formerly central) Texas, northern Coahuila, central Nuevo León, and central Tamaulipas south in the mountains of Mexico to northern Michoacán, Distrito Federal, Puebla, and west-central Veracruz; and [*sallaei* group] on the Pacific slope of Mexico from central Michoacán south to central Oaxaca (La Cieneguilla).

Notes.—Also known as Harlequin Quail (A.O.U. 1957) or Mearns's Quail. Cyrtonyx montezumae, and C. ocellatus constitute a superspecies. (Mayr, and Short 1970) Groups: C. montezumae [Montezuma Quail] and C. sallaei Verreaux, 1859 [Salle's Quail].

## Cyrtonyx ocellatus (Gould). Ocellated Quail.

*Ortyx ocellatus* Gould, 1837, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1836), p. 75. (No locality given = Guatemala.)

Habitat.—Pine-Oak Forest, Arid Montane Scrub, Pine Forest (750–3050 m; Subtropical Zone).

**Distribution**.—Resident in the mountains of southeastern Oaxaca (Sierra Madre de Chiapas), Chiapas, Guatemala, El Salvador (at least formerly), Honduras, and north-central Nicaragua.

Notes.—See comments under C. montezumae.

#### Genus RHYNCHORTYX Ogilvie-Grant

*Rhynchortyx* Ogilvie-Grant, 1893, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus. 22: xv, 100, 443. Type, by monotypy, *Odontophorus spodiostethus* Salvin [= male], and *Odontophorus cinctus* Salvin [= female].

## Rhynchortyx cinctus (Salvin). Tawny-faced Quail.

Odontophorus cinctus Salvin, 1876, Ibis, p. 379. (Veragua = Panama.)

**Habitat**.—Tropical Lowland Evergreen Forest, Montane Evergreen Forest (0–1400 m; Tropical and lower Subtropical zones).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* locally on the Caribbean slope of northern and eastern Honduras (west to the Sula Valley), Nicaragua, and Costa Rica, on both slopes of Panama (rare west of the Canal area), and in western Colombia, and western Ecuador.

128

## Order **GRUIFORMES**: Rails, Cranes, and Allies

### Family **RALLIDAE**: Rails, Gallinules, and Coots

Notes.—The sequence and placement of genera in this family is essentially that of Olson (1973).

### Genus COTURNICOPS Gray

Coturnicops G. R. Gray, 1855, Cat. Genera Subgenera Birds, p. 120. Type, by monotypy, Rallus noveboracensis Gmelin = Fulica noveboracensis Gmelin.

## Coturnicops noveboracensis (Gmelin). Yellow Rail.

*Fulica noveboracensis* Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat. 1(2): 701. Based on the "Yellowbreasted Gallinule" Pennant, Arct. Zool. 2: 491. (in Noveboraco = New York.)

**Habitat**.—Shallow marshes, and wet meadows; in winter, drier fresh-water and brackish marshes, as well as dense, deep grass, and rice fields.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* locally from northwestern Alberta, southern Mackenzie, central Saskatchewan, northern Manitoba, northern Ontario, central Quebec, New Brunswick, eastern Maine, and (probably) Nova Scotia south to south-central Oregon, southern Alberta, southern Saskatchewan, North Dakota, central Minnesota, central Wisconsin, northern Michigan, southern Ontario, and southern Quebec (formerly in east-central California, and to northern Illinois and central Ohio). Reported in summer in southeastern Alaska, southern British Columbia, Montana, and eastern Colorado.

*Winters* from coastal North Carolina south to southern Florida, west through the central, and southern Gulf states to central, and southeastern Texas and (casually) Arkansas, and (locally and casually) from Oregon south to southern California.

Resident in central Mexico (Lerma marshes in México).

*Migrates* through western North America (rare and irregular; recorded northeastern British Columbia, Washington, Arizona, and New Mexico), and irregularly through most of the United States east of the Rocky Mountains.

Casual in Labrador, the Bahamas (Grand Bahama), and Bermuda.

Notes.—Relationships with the Asiatic C. exquisitus (Swinhoe, 1873) are uncertain, but that form and C. noveboracensis may constitute a superspecies (Mayr and Short 1970).

### Genus MICROPYGIA Bonaparte

Micropygia Bonaparte, 1856, C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris 43: 599. Type, by virtual monotypy, Micropygia schomburgi "Cabanis" = Crex schomburgkii Schomburgk.

### Micropygia schomburgkii (Schomburgk). Ocellated Crake.

Crex Schomburgkii (Cabanis MS) Schomburgk, 1848, Reisen Brit.-Guiana 2: 245. (Our Village, on the upper Kukenaam River, Terr. Yuruari, Venezuela.)

Habitat.—Low Seasonally Wet Grassland (0-1250 m)

**Distribution**.—*Resident* locally in southeastern Colombia, southern Venezuela, and the Guianas, and in extreme southeastern Peru, eastern Bolivia, and central and southeastern Brazil (absent from forested Amazonia).

One record from Costa Rica (Buenos Aires, Puntarenas province, 9 March 1967; Dickerman 1968).

#### Genus LATERALLUS Gray

Laterallus G. R. Gray, 1855, Cat. Genera Subgenera Birds, p. 120. Type, by monotypy, Rallus melanophaius Vieillot.

#### Laterallus ruber (Sclater and Salvin). Ruddy Crake.

Corethrura rubra Sclater and Salvin, 1860, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 300. (In provincia Veræ Pacis = Cobán, Alta Verapaz, Guatemala.)

Habitat.—Freshwater Marshes (0–1500 m; Tropical and lower Subtropical zones).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* in lowlands from Colima and Oaxaca on the Pacific slope and Tamaulipas on the Gulf-Caribbean slope south through Middle America (including Cozumel Island off Quintana Roo) to Honduras and northern Nicaragua; a sight report for northwestern Costa Rica (Guanacaste).

## Laterallus albigularis (Lawrence). White-throated Crake.

Corethrura albigularis Lawrence, 1861, Ann. Lyc. Nat. Hist. N. Y. 7: 302. (Atlantic side of the Isthmus of Panama, along the line of the Panama Railroad.)

Habitat.—Freshwater Marshes (0-1600 m; Tropical and lower Subtropical zones).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* on the Caribbean slope of Central America from southeastern Honduras (Río Segovia) south to western Panama (Veraguas), and on the Pacific slope from Costa Rica (Gulf of Nicoya) south through Panama (including Isla Coiba) to western and northern Colombia and western Ecuador.

Notes.—Laterallus albigularis was formerly treated as conspecific with the South American L. melanophaius (Vieillot, 1819), but they are now regarded as separate species (Wetmore 1965).

Laterallus exilis (Temminck). Gray-breasted Crake.

Rallus exilis Temminck, 1831, Planches Color., livr. 87, pl. 523. (No locality given = Cayenne.)

Habitat.—Freshwater Marshes, Pastures/Agricultural Lands (0–1200 m; Tropical and lower Subtropical zones).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* locally in Belize (Middlesex), eastern Guatemala, southeastern Honduras (Río Segovia [= Coco]), eastern Nicaragua, Costa Rica, Panama (Isla Coiba, San Blas, and the Canal area), and South America (scattered reports from Colombia, Venezuela, Trinidad, the Guianas, northern Brazil, Ecuador, eastern Peru, eastern Bolivia, and southern Paraguay).

## Laterallus jamaicensis (Gmelin). Black Rail.

Rallus jamaicensis Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat. 1(2): 718. Based on "The Least Water-Hen" Edwards, Glean. Nat. Hist. 2: 142, pl. 278, lower fig. (in Jamaica.)

Habitat.—Shallow margins of salt marshes, less frequently in wet savanna, and fresh-water marshes.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* locally in California (recorded from the San Francisco Bay area, and the Imperial Valley, San Luis Obispo County, formerly also San Diego County), and in the lower Colorado River valley in southeastern California and southwestern Arizona; locally in Kansas (Stafford, Finney, Franklin, Barton, and Riley counties), northern and central Illinois, and southwestern Ohio; along the Atlantic coast from New York south to southern Florida; on the Gulf coast in eastern Texas (Brazoria Refuge, possibly also Galveston) and western Florida (from St. Marks to Clearwater); in Belize and Panama (eastern Panamá province); and in western Peru, Chile, and western Argentina. Recorded in summer (and possibly breeding) in Missouri, northwestern Indiana, extreme northern Baja California, Veracruz (Tecolutla), Cuba, Jamaica, Hispaniola, and (at least formerly) Puerto Rico.

*Winters* along the coast of California from the breeding range north to Tomales Bay, and in the Imperial and lower Colorado River valleys; along the Gulf coast from southeastern Texas east to Florida; along the Atlantic coast north to North Carolina (casually Maryland); and in the breeding range in Belize and South America.

Casual or accidental in the Farallon Islands, Arizona, Colorado, Minnesota, Arkansas,

Missouri, the Great Lakes region, Connecticut, the Bahamas (Eleuthera), Guatemala (Dueñas), and Bermuda; sight reports from Wisconsin, Honduras, and Costa Rica

#### Genus CREX Bechstein

Crex Bechstein, 1803, Ornithol. Taschenb. Dtsch. 2: 336. Type, by tautonymy, Crex pratensis Bechstein = Rallus crex Linnaeus.

#### Crex crex (Linnaeus). Corn Crake.

Rallus Crex Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 153. (in Europæ agris, carectis = Sweden.)

**Habitat**.—Grasslands, meadows, and cultivated grain fields, mostly in lowland and mountain valleys, occasionally in marshy locations.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from the Faeroe Islands, British Isles, Scandinavia, northern Russia, and central Siberia south to the northern Mediterranean region, Turkey, Iran, and Lake Baikal.

Winters from the Mediterranean region (rarely), south throughout most of Africa, Madagascar, and Arabia.

Casual on Baffin Island, along the Atlantic coast of North America (recorded, but few recent records, from Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, St. Pierre et Miquelon, Maine, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, eastern Pennsylvania, and Maryland), Bermuda, Greenland, Iceland, the eastern Atlantic islands, India, Australia, and New Zealand.

## Genus RALLUS Linnaeus

Rallus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 153. Type, by subsequent designation (Fleming, 1821), Rallus aquaticus Linnaeus.

### Rallus longirostris Boddaert. Clapper Rail.

Rallus longirostris Boddaert, 1783, Table Planches Enlum., p. 52. Based on "Râle à long bec, de Cayenne" Daubenton, Planches Enlum., pl. 849. (Cayenne.)

Habitat.—Salt and brackish marshes, and mangrove swamps, locally (mostly in the Imperial and lower Colorado River valleys) in fresh-water marshes (Tropical and Subtropical zones).

**Distribution.**—*Resident* [*obsoletus* group] locally along the Pacific coast from central California (Marin County) south to southern Baja California (including San José and Espíritu Santo islands in the southern Gulf of California), in the interior of southeastern California and southwestern and south-central Arizona (where absent in winter), and along the Pacific coast from Sonora to Nayarit; and [*longirostris* group] along the Atlantic and Gulf coasts from Connecticut south to southern Florida and west to southern Texas (Brownsville), in the West Indies (south to Antigua and in Guadeloupe), Quintana Roo (Holbox, and islands of the Chinchorro Bank, possibly also Cayo Culebra), Yucatán (Río Lagartos), Belize (Ycacos Lagoon), and western Panama (Bocas del Toro), and along both coasts of South America (including Margarita Island and Trinidad) south to northwestern Peru and southeastern Brazil. Northernmost populations tend to be partially migratory.

Wanders [*obsoletus* group] casually on the Pacific coast to the Farallon Islands, north to northern California (Humboldt Bay), and inland away from the breeding grounds; and [*lon-girostris* group] on the Atlantic coast north to New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia, and Newfoundland, and inland to central Nebraska (near Stapleton), central New York, Vermont, West Virginia, central Virginia, and Tennessee; also Bermuda.

Notes.—Rallus longirostris and R. elegans hybridize to a limited extent where fresh and salt marshes meet in eastern and southern United States (Meanley 1969, Bledsoe 1988a). They are considered a superspecies by Mayr and Short (1970) and are merged into a single species by Ripley (1977). See comments under R. elegans.

## Rallus elegans Audubon. King Rail.

Rallus elegans Audubon, 1834, Birds Amer. (folio) 3: pl. 203; 1835, Ornithol. Biogr. 3: 27. (Kentucky, South Carolina, Louisiana, and north to Camden, New Jersey, and Philadelphia = Charleston, South Carolina.)

Habitat.—Fresh-water and, locally, brackish marshes, rice fields; [tenuirostris group] Freshwater Marshes (1550–2800 m).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* [*elegans* group] locally from southern and east-central South Dakota, northern Iowa, southern Wisconsin, southern Michigan, extreme southern Ontario, central New York, Connecticut, and (rarely) Massachusetts south through eastern Wyoming, eastern Nebraska, northwestern and central Kansas, central Oklahoma, and most of the eastern United States to western and southern Texas, southern Louisiana, central Mississippi, southern Alabama, and southern Florida; in the Greater Antilles (Cuba and the Isle of Pines); [*tenuirostris* group] in the interior of Mexico from Nayarit, Jalisco, Guanajuato, and San Luis Potosí south to Guerrero, Morelos, Puebla, and Veracruz.

*Winters* primarily from southern Georgia, Florida, the southern portions of the Gulf states, and southern Texas south to Guerrero, Puebla and Veracruz, and in Cuba, and the Isle of Pines; occurs less frequently in winter in the central portions of the breeding range, and casually to the northern limits.

Casual or accidental in eastern Colorado, North Dakota, southern Manitoba, Minnesota, southern Ontario, southern Quebec, Maine, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, and Newfound-land.

Notes.—The breeding population in the interior of Mexico has been treated as a race of *R. longirostris* (Friedmann et al. 1950) or as a species, *R. tenuirostris* Ridgway, 1874 [Mexican Rail] (Davis 1972). See comments under *R. longirostris*.

### Rallus limicola Vieillot. Virginia Rail.

Rallus limicola Vieillot, 1819, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat. (nouv. éd.) 28: 558. (Etats Unis = Pennsylvania.)

**Habitat**.—Fresh-water and (locally) brackish marshes, mostly in cattails, reeds, and deep grasses; in winter, also salt marshes, rice fields, and locally wet fields with tall grass (Subtropical and Temperate zones).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* locally in North America from southern British Columbia (including Vancouver Island), northwestern Alberta, central Saskatchewan, central Manitoba, central Ontario, southern Quebec, New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island (probably), Nova Scotia, and southwestern Newfoundland south to northwestern Baja California, southern Arizona, southern New Mexico, west-central Texas, Oklahoma (rarely), Kansas, Missouri, southern Illinois, northern Indiana, southern Ohio, western Virginia, northern Georgia, and coastal North Carolina, also in northern Alabama and northern Florida (once); in Puebla, Tlaxcala, México, central Veracruz, Chiapas, and (probably) Guatemala.

Winters in North America from southern British Columbia south to northern Baja California, and from Utah, Colorado (local), central Texas, the Gulf states, and southern New England south locally through most of Mexico to central Guatemala, casually in interior North America north to Alberta, Montana, South Dakota, southern Minnesota, southern Ontario, and New York.

Resident in western South America in southwestern Colombia and Peru.

Casual or accidental in Alaska (Prince of Wales Island), Bermuda, Cuba, and Greenland; sight reports for the Bahama Islands (Grand Bahama and Eleuthera) and Puerto Rico.

#### Genus ARAMIDES Pucheran

Aramides Pucheran, 1845, Rev. Zool. [Paris] 8: 277. Type, by subsequent designation (Sclater and Salvin, 1869), Fulica cayennensis Gmelin = Fulica cajanea Müller.

Notes.—Ripley (1977) merged this genus with the Old World Eulabeornis Gould, 1844.

### Aramides axillaris Lawrence. Rufous-necked Wood-Rail.

Aramides axillaris Lawrence, 1863, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia 15: 107. (Barranquilla, New Granada [= Colombia].)

**Habitat**.—Mangrove Forest, Tropical Lowland Evergreen Forest, Tropical Deciduous Forest (0–1200 m; Tropical and lower Subtropical zones).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* locally on the Pacific slope of central Mexico (recorded Sinaloa, Nayarit and Guerrero), in the Yucatán peninsula, Belize, El Salvador, Honduras (Guanaja and Roatán in the Bay Islands and Pacific coast of Bay of Fonseca), western Nicaragua (Volcán San Cristóbal and Volcán Mombacho), northwestern Costa Rica (Guanacaste) and Panama (on the Caribbean coast in northwestern Bocas del Toro and the Canal area and on the Pacific in southern Coclé) and along the coasts of northern South America (including Trinidad and Isla Los Roques, off northern Venezuela) south to northwestern Peru and east to Surinam.

#### Aramides cajanea (Müller). Gray-necked Wood-Rail.

Fulica Cajanea P. L. S. Müller, 1776, Natursyst., Suppl., p. 119. Based on "Poule d'eau, de Cayenne" Daubenton, Planches Enlum., pl. 352. (Cayenne.)

Habitat.—River-edge Forest, Gallery Forest, Freshwater Marshes (0-1200 m; Tropical and lower Subtropical zones).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* from southern Tamaulipas and Pacific lowlands of southern Oaxaca south along both slopes of Middle America (including the Yucatán Peninsula, Cozumel Island, and the Pearl Islands off Panama), and in South America from northern Colombia, Venezuela, Trinidad, and the Guianas south, east of the Andes, to central Argentina.

### Genus AMAUROLIMNAS Sharpe

Amaurolimnas Sharpe, 1893, Bull. Brit. Ornithol. Club 1: xxviii. Type, by original designation, A. concolor (Gosse) = Rallus concolor Gosse.

Notes.—Ripley (1977) merged this genus with the Old World Eulabeornis Gould, 1844.

### Amaurolimnas concolor (Gosse). Uniform Crake.

Rallus concolor Gosse, 1847, Birds Jamaica, p. 369. (Basin Spring and the neighbourhood of the Black River, in St. Elizabeth's, Jamaica.)

Habitat.—Gallery Forest, Secondary Forest, River-edge Forest (0–1000 m; Tropical Zone).

**Distribution.**—*Resident* locally from southern Mexico (recorded Veracruz, Oaxaca, Tabasco and Chiapas) south through Middle America (mostly Caribbean slope, not recorded El Salvador), and in South America very locally in western Ecuador, Guyana, and from eastern Colombia and Amazonian Brazil south to northern Bolivia and southeastern Brazil; also formerly in Jamaica (last reported in 1911).

### Genus PORZANA Vieillot

*Porzana* Vieillot, 1816, Analyse, p. 61. Type, by tautonymy, "Marouette" Buffon = *Rallus porzana* Linnaeus.

Pennula Dole, 1878, in Thrum, Hawaiian Almanac and Annual (1879), p. 54. Type, by monotypy, Pennula millei [sic] Dole = Rallus sandwichensis Gmelin.

Porzanula Frohawk, 1892, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist. (6)9: 247. Type, by monotypy, Porzanula palmeri Frohawk.

# *†Porzana palmeri* (Frohawk). Laysan Rail.

Porzanula Palmeri Frohawk, 1892, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist. (6)9: 247. (Laysan Island, lat. 25°46' N., long. 171°49' W.)

Habitat.—Grass tussocks and scattered vegetation in sandy areas, foraging often in more open areas.

**Distribution**.—EXTINCT. Formerly *resident* on Laysan Island, in the Hawaiian Islands, where it disappeared between 1923 and 1936.

Introduced and established in the Midway group on Eastern Island (between 1887 and 1891, extirpated around 1944) and on Sand Island (in 1910, last reported 1943); attempted introductions elsewhere in the western Hawaiian Islands were unsuccessful.

### Porzana porzana (Linnaeus). Spotted Crake.

Rallus Porzana Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat. (ed. 12) 1: 262. (in Europa ad ripas = France.)

Habitat.—Swamps, wet meadows, and marshes.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* throughout Europe east to northern Russia and Lake Baikal, and winters south to central Africa and the Bay of Bengal, rarely to the eastern Atlantic islands and southern Africa.

Accidental in the Lesser Antilles (Marigot, St. Martin, 8 October 1956; Voous 1957) and Greenland.

### Porzana carolina (Linnaeus). Sora.

Rallus carolinus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 153. Based on "The Little American Water Hen" Edwards, Nat. Hist. Birds 3: 144, pl. 144, and the "Soree" Catesby, Nat. Hist. Carolina 1: 70, pl. 70. (in America septentrionali = Hudson Bay.)

**Habitat**.—Primarily fresh-water marshes with dense cattails, less frequently in flooded fields; in winter, also in salt-water and brackish marshes, rice fields.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from southeastern Alaska, northwestern British Columbia, southern Yukon, west-central and southwestern Mackenzie, northern Saskatchewan, northern Manitoba, northern Ontario, west-central and southern Quebec, New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia and southwestern Newfoundland south locally to northwestern Baja California (at least formerly), central Nevada, central Arizona, southern New Mexico, eastern Colorado, central Oklahoma, southwestern Tennessee, central Illinois, central Indiana, southern Ohio, West Virginia and Maryland.

Winters regularly from southern Oregon, central Arizona, northern New Mexico, southern Texas, the Gulf coast and southern Maryland south through Middle America (including Cozumel Island and Chinchorro Reef), Bermuda, the West Indies, and northern South America (including the Netherlands Antilles, Tobago and Trinidad) west of the Andes to central Peru and (rarely) east of the Andes to eastern Colombia, eastern Ecuador, Venezuela and Guyana; occasionally recorded in winter north to extreme southern Canada and the northern United States.

Casual in east-central Alaska, the Queen Charlotte Islands, southern Labrador, Greenland, the British Isles, Sweden, France, and Spain.

### †Porzana sandwichensis (Gmelin). Hawaiian Rail.

Rallus sandwichensis Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat. 1(2): 717. Based on the "Sandwich Rail" Latham, Gen. Synop. Birds 3(1): 236. (in insulis Sandwich = Hawaii.)

Habitat.—Open country below the forest belt, presumably in grassy areas.

**Distribution**.—EXTINCT. Formerly *resident* on Hawaii in the Hawaiian Islands; last specimen taken in 1864, last reported in 1884.

Porzana flaviventer (Boddaert). Yellow-breasted Crake.

Rallus flaviventer Boddaert, 1783, Table Planches Enlum., p. 52. Based on "Petit Râle, de Cayenne" Daubenton, Planches Enlum., pl. 847. (Cayenne.)

Habitat.—Freshwater Marshes (0-600 m; Tropical and lower Subtropical zones). Distribution.—Resident locally in the Greater Antilles (Cuba, Jamaica, Hispaniola, and Puerto Rico), and from Guerrero, Veracruz, and Chiapas south through Guatemala (La Avellana), Belize, El Salvador (Lake Olomega), Nicaragua (Río San Juan) and northwestern Costa Rica (Guanacaste) to Panama (east to eastern Panamá province and on Isla Coiba) and in South America from Colombia, Venezuela, Trinidad and the Guianas south, east of the Andes, to northern Argentina, Paraguay and eastern Brazil (absent from most of Amazonia).

### Genus NEOCREX Sclater and Salvin

Neocrex Sclater and Salvin, 1869, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1868), p. 457. Type, by monotypy, Porzana erythrops Sclater.

Notes.—Merged into the genus Porzana by Ripley (1977).

## Neocrex colombianus Bangs. Colombian Crake.

Neocrex colombianus Bangs, 1898, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash. 12: 171. (Palomina, Santa Marta Mountains, Colombia.)

**Habitat**.—Low Seasonally Wet Grassland, Freshwater Marshes (0–2100 m; Tropical and Subtropical zones).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* on the Pacific slope of Panama (Achiote Road just beyond Canal area border in western Colón and the Tucumán marsh in eastern Panamá province), western Colombia and western Ecuador.

Notes.—Considered by Hellmayr and Conover (1942) to be conspecific with *N. erythrops*, with which it constitutes a superspecies (Sibley and Monroe 1990).

## Neocrex erythrops (Sclater). Paint-billed Crake.

Porzana erythrops Sclater, 1867, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 343, pl. 21. (Lima, Peru.)

Habitat.—Low Seasonally Wet Grassland, Pastures/Agricultural Lands, Freshwater Marshes (0–2600 m).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* on the Caribbean slope of western Panama (Bocas del Toro; Behrstock 1983); and in South America from eastern Colombia, Venezuela and the Guianas south, east of the Andes, to northwestern Argentina, Paraguay and eastern Brazil, also western Peru and the Galapagos Islands.

Accidental in Texas (near College Station, Brazos County, 17 February 1972; Arnold 1978) and Virginia (western Henrico County, 15 December 1978; Blem 1980).

Notes.—See comments under N. colombianus.

#### Genus CYANOLIMNAS Barbour and Peters

Cyanolimnas Barbour and Peters, 1927, Proc. N. Engl. Zool. Club 9: 95. Type, by monotypy, Cyanolimnas cerverai Barbour and Peters.

### Cyanolimnas cerverai Barbour and Peters. Zapata Rail.

Cyanolimnas cerverai Barbour and Peters, 1927, Proc. N. Engl. Zool. Club 9: 95. (Santo Tomás, Zapata Peninsula, Cuba, Greater Antilles.)

Habitat.—Freshwater Marshes.

**Distribution**.—*Resident* only in the Zapata Swamp in the vicinity of Santo Tomás and north of Cochinos Bay, in western Cuba.

#### Genus PARDIRALLUS Bonaparte

Pardirallus Bonaparte, 1856, C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris 43: 599. Type, by monotypy, Rallus variegatus Gmelin = Rallus maculatus Boddaert.

### Pardirallus maculatus (Boddaert). Spotted Rail.

Rallus maculatus Boddaert, 1783, Table Planches Enlum., p. 48. Based on "Le Râle tacheté, de Cayenne" Daubenton, Planches Enlum., pl. 775. (Cayenne.)

Habitat.—Freshwater Marshes (0-800 m; Tropical Zone).

**Distribution.**—*Resident* locally in Cuba (Havana, Matanzas and Las Villas provinces), the Isle of Pines (probably) and Hispaniola (Dominican Republic, since 1978); in Mexico, where recorded from Nayarit (San Blas and near Laguna Agua Brava), Puebla (Laguna San Felipe), Veracruz (Tecolutla and near Tlacotalpan), Guerrero (near Acapulco), Oaxaca (near Putla de Guerrero), Quintana Roo (Lake Cobá) and Chiapas (Tuxtla Gutiérrez and San Cristóbal); in Belize (Ycacos Lagoon), El Salvador (Laguna El Jocotal, Islas Trasajera), Costa Rica (Guanacaste, Turrialba and near Cartago), Panama (San Blas and eastern Panamá provinces, sight reports only); and in South America from Colombia, Venezuela, Tobago, Trinidad and the Guianas south locally, west of the Andes to northwestern Peru and east of the Andes locally to northern Argentina and southern Brazil.

Casual in Jamaica (Black River marshes) where suggested breeding in last century is without basis (Levy 1994).

Accidental in Pennsylvania (Shippingport, Beaver County), Texas (Brownwood, Brown County) and the Juan Fernández Islands (off Chile).

#### Genus **PORPHYRULA** Blyth

Porphyrula Blyth, 1852, Cat. Birds Mus. Asiat. Soc. (1849), p. 283. Type, by monotypy, Porphyrula chloronotus Blyth = Porphyrio alleni Thomson.

Notes.—Some authors (e.g., Urban et al. 1986) merge *Porphyrula* into the Old World genus *Porphyrio* Brisson, 1760.

### Porphyrula martinica (Linnaeus). Purple Gallinule.

*Fulica martinica* Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat. (ed. 12) 1: 259. (in Martinicæ inundatis = Martinique, West Indies.)

**Habitat**.—Primarily fresh-water marshes with emergent and floating vegetation (Tropical to Temperate zones).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* locally in the interior of the eastern United States in southern Illinois (casually), western Tennessee and central Ohio (once), and, primarily in lowlands, on the Pacific coast from Nayarit and on the Atlantic-Gulf-Caribbean coast from (at least casually) Maryland and Delaware south through Middle America, eastern and southern Texas, the Gulf states, Florida, the Bahamas, Greater Antilles, the Cayman Islands (Grand Cayman,) and southern Lesser Antilles (Guadeloupe southward) to South America, where found virtually throughout south at least to northern Chile and northern Argentina.

Winters from Nayarit, southern Texas and Florida south throughout the remainder of the breeding range.

Casual or accidental north to central California, southern Nevada, southern Utah, southeastern Wyoming, Minnesota, Wisconsin, northern Michigan, central Ontario, southern Quebec, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Labrador and Newfoundland, and to the Bahamas and northern Lesser Antilles (north to Barbuda), Bermuda, the Galapagos and Falkland islands, South Georgia, Tristan da Cunha, Ascension, St. Helena, Iceland, Britain, Norway, Switzerland, the Azores, and South Africa.

**Notes.**—Also known as American Purple-Gallinule. *Porphyrula martinica* and the African *P. alleni* Thomson, 1842, appear to constitute a superspecies (Sibley and Monroe 1990).

### Porphyrula flavirostris (Gmelin). Azure Gallinule.

Fulica flavirostris Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat. 1(2): 699. (Cayenne.)

Habitat.—Fresh-water marshes (0–500 m).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* locally in South America east of the Andes from eastern Colombia, eastern Ecuador, and northeastern Peru to central Amazonian Brazil.

*Breeds* in the Guianas and eastern Amazonian Brazil, and possibly elsewhere in south America east of the Andes. Breeding distribution and seasonal movements poorly known (Remsen and Parker 1990).

Winters in southeastern Peru, southwestern Brazil, eastern Bolivia, eastern Paraguay, and probably northern Argentina (and may breed locally within this area).

Accidental in high Andes of Colombia and Venezuela, the tepui region of Venezuela, southeastern Brazil, Trinidad, and New York (Fort Salonga, Suffolk County, 14 December 1986; Spencer and Kolodnicki 1988, Remsen and Parker 1990).

## Genus GALLINULA Brisson

Gallinula Brisson, 1760, Ornithologie 1: 50; 6: 2. Type, by tautonymy, Gallinula Brisson = Fulica chloropus Linnaeus.

## Gallinula chloropus (Linnaeus). Common Moorhen.

Fulica Chloropus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 152. (in Europa = England.)

Habitat.—Fresh-water marshes, lakes, and ponds with tall, dense emergent vegetation (Tropical to Temperate zones).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in the Western Hemisphere locally from northern California, northern Utah, northern New Mexico, Oklahoma, Kansas, Nebraska, Iowa, southeastern Minnesota, southern Wisconsin, central Michigan, southern Ontario, southwestern Quebec, New Brunswick and Nova Scotia south, most frequently in lowlands, throughout Middle America, Clipperton Island, Bermuda, the West Indies, and most of South America (also the Galapagos Islands, Netherlands Antilles, Tobago and Trinidad) to northern Chile and northern Argentina; and in the Old World from the British Isles, Shetlands, southern Scandinavia, central Russia, southern Siberia, Sakhalin, and Japan south throughout most of Eurasia and Africa to the eastern Atlantic islands, southern Africa, the borders of the northern Indian Ocean (including Sri Lanka), the East Indies (to Sumbawa and Sulawesi), Philippines, Taiwan, and the Ryukyu, Bonin, and Volcano islands.

*Winters* in eastern North America primarily from South Carolina and the Gulf coast southward, elsewhere in the Americas throughout the breeding range, occasionally north to Utah, southern Ontario, and New England; and in the Old World from the British Isles, southern Scandinavia, southern Russia, and eastern China south throughout the remainder of the breeding range, casually to the Seven Islands of Izu.

*Resident* in the Hawaiian Islands (now on Kauai, Oahu, and Molokai, formerly on all main islands from Kauai eastward, except Lanai).

Casual north to southwestern British Columbia, eastern Oregon, southern Idaho, western Montana, Wyoming, southern Manitoba, central Ontario, eastern Quebec, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Newfoundland, and Greenland. Accidental in Iceland, the Faeroe Islands, Spitsbergen, and the Commander Islands.

Notes.—Also known as Common Gallinule, in New World literature as Florida Gallinule, and in Old World literature as the Moorhen.

#### Genus FULICA Linnaeus

*Fulica* Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 152. Type, by tautonymy, *Fulica atra* Linnaeus (*Fulica*, prebinomial specific name, in synonymy).

### Fulica atra Linnaeus. Eurasian Coot.

Fulica atra Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 152. (in Europa = Sweden.)

Habitat.—Similar to that of *F. americana*.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from Iceland, the British Isles, and northern Eurasia south to northern Africa, India, and eastern China, also in New Guinea and Australia, and *winters* throughout the breeding range and south to the East Indies and Philippines.

Casual or accidental in Alaska (St. Paul, in the Pribilof Islands), Labrador (Tangnaivik Island in Anaktalak Bay, and Separation Point in Sandwich Bay), Newfoundland (Exploits Harbour), Quebec (Kegaska), Greenland, the Faeroes, and Northern Mariana Islands.

Notes.—Also known as European Coot and, in Old World literature, as the Coot.

## Fulica alai Peale. Hawaiian Coot.

Fulica alai Peale, 1848, U. S. Explor. Exped., 8, p. 224. (Hawaiian Islands.)

Habitat.—Fresh-water lakes and ponds.

**Distribution**.—*Resident* in the Hawaiian Islands on all main islands from Niihau eastward, except Lanai.

Notes.—Treatment as a species follows Pratt (1987).

### Fulica americana Gmelin. American Coot.

*Fulica americana* Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat. 1(2): 704. Based on the "Cinereous Coot" Latham, Gen. Synop. Birds 3(1): 279. (in America septentrionali = North America.)

**Habitat**.—Breeds on shallow fresh-water lakes, ponds, and marshes with emergent vegetation; in winter, also deep lakes, slow-moving rivers, brackish bays, and estuaries, also ponds and lakes in urban areas, often foraging on adjacent lawns.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in North America from east-central Alaska (casually), southern Yukon, southern Mackenzie, northwestern and central Saskatchewan, central Manitoba, western and southern Ontario, southwestern Quebec, southern New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, and Nova Scotia south locally to southern Baja California, through Middle America (including Clipperton Island, at least formerly) to Nicaragua and northwestern Costa Rica (Guanacaste), and to the Gulf coast, southern Florida, Bermuda, the Bahamas, and Greater Antilles (locally east to St. John in the Virgin Islands).

Winters widely from southeastern Alaska, British Columbia, Idaho, central and eastern Colorado, northern New Mexico, Kansas, the Mississippi and Ohio valleys, Great Lakes, and southern New England south throughout Middle America, the southeastern United States, Bermuda, and West Indies (south to Grenada) to eastern Panama and (apparently) northern Colombia.

Resident in the Andes of central Colombia and northern Ecuador (at least formerly).

Casual west to the eastern Aleutians, and north to western Alaska (Seward Peninsula), Franklin District, northern Ontario, central Quebec, Labrador, Newfoundland, and western Greenland; also to islands of the western Caribbean Sea (Corn and Providencia), Iceland, the Faeroe Islands, and Ireland.

Notes.—The South American F. ardesiaca Tschudi, 1843, has been treated as a race of F. americana (e.g., Blake 1977), but see Fjeldså (1982b, 1983).

## Fulica caribaea Ridgway. Caribbean Coot.

Fulica caribæa Ridgway, 1884, Proc. U. S. Natl. Mus. 7: 358. (St. John, Virgin Islands.)

Habitat.—Freshwater Lakes and Ponds, Freshwater Marshes, Saltwater/Brackish Marshes (Tropical Zone).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* in most of the Greater Antilles (rare in Cuba, absent from the Isle of Pines and smaller islands), the Caicos Islands, most of the larger Lesser Antilles (south to Grenada and Barbados), on Trinidad (questionably on Tobago), on Curaçao, and in northwestern Venezuela.

Casual in the Cayman Islands (Cayman Brac).

**Notes.**—Reports from southern Florida, primarily in nonbreeding season, and locally at scattered locations throughout the United States, apparently pertain to variants of *F. americana* (Roberson and Baptista 1988, Robertson and Woolfendon 1992). The relationships of *F. americana* and *F. caribaea* are not fully understood; the latter may eventually prove to be a morph of *F. americana*. Individuals with intermediate characteristics have been reported from southern Florida, Cuba, Hispaniola, and St. Croix. Mixed pairs of *F. americana* and *F. caribaea* with young have been observed on St. John, Virgin Islands (1984, Amer. Birds 38: 252).

#### FAMILY ARAMIDAE

### Family **HELIORNITHIDAE**: Sungrebes

### Genus HELIORNIS Bonnaterre

Heliornis Bonnaterre, 1791, Tabl. Encycl. Méth., Ornithol. 1(47): lxxxiv, 64. Type, by monotypy, Heliornis fulicarius Bonnaterre = Colymbus fulica Boddaert.

### Heliornis fulica (Boddaert). Sungrebe.

Colymbus fulica Boddaert, 1783, Table Planches Enlum., p. 54. Based on "Le Grebifoulque, de Cayenne" Daubenton, Planches Enlum., pl. 893. (Cayenne.)

Habitat.—Freshwater Lakes and Ponds, Streams (Tropical Zone).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* from San Luis Potosí, southern Tamaulipas, central Veracruz, northern Oaxaca, Campeche, northern Chiapas, and Quintana Roo south in the Gulf-Caribbean lowlands of Central America to Costa Rica (locally also on the Pacific slope around the Gulf of Nicoya), on the Pacific slope of Chiapas and Guatemala, in Panama (both slopes), and in South America from Colombia, Venezuela, and the Guianas south, west of the Andes to western Ecuador, and east of the Andes to central Bolivia, Paraguay, and southeastern Brazil.

Accidental in Trinidad.

Notes.—Also known as American Finfoot.

## Family EURYPYGIDAE: Sunbitterns

#### Genus **EURYPYGA** Illiger

*Eurypyga* Illiger, 1811, Prodromus, p. 257. Type, by monotypy, *Ardea helias* "Lin. Gm." [= Pallas].

#### Eurypyga helias (Pallas). Sunbittern.

Ardea Helias Pallas, 1781, Neue Nord. Beytr. 2: 48, pl. 3. (Brazil.)

Habitat.—River-edge Forest, Streams (0–1200 m; Tropical and lower Subtropical zones). Distribution.—Resident locally on the Gulf-Caribbean slope of Guatemala, Honduras and Nicaragua, on both slopes of Costa Rica and Panama, and in South America from Colombia, Venezuela, and the Guianas south, west of the Andes to northwestern Peru, and east of the Andes to central Bolivia and Amazonian Brazil. Reports from southern Mexico (Tabasco, Chiapas) are unverified.

## Family **ARAMIDAE**: Limpkins

#### Genus ARAMUS Vieillot

Aramus Vieillot, 1816, Analyse, p. 58. Type, by monotypy, "Courliri" Buffon = Scolopax guarauna Linnaeus.

### Aramus guarauna (Linnaeus). Limpkin.

Scopolax [sic] Guarauna Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat. (ed. 12) 1: 242. Based on "Le Courly brun d'Amérique" Brisson, Ornithologie 5: 330, and "Guarauna" Marcgrave, Hist. Nat. Bras., p. 204. (in America australi = Cayenne.)

Habitat.—Freshwater Marshes, swamps (Tropical Zone).

**Distribution.**—*Resident* in southeastern Georgia (rare; north to the Altamaha River), Florida (absent from the Panhandle west of Walton County), the Bahamas (Eleuthera), Greater Antilles (Cuba, the Isle of Pines, Jamaica, Hispaniola, and, at least formerly, Puerto Rico), and from Veracruz and western Colima and southeastern Oaxaca south along both slopes of Middle America and through South America (including Trinidad), west of the Andes to western Ecuador and east of the Andes to southern Bolivia, northern Argentina, and Uruguay.

#### FAMILY GRUIDAE

Casual or accidental north to Nova Scotia, Tennessee (sight report), Maryland, North Carolina, and southeastern Mississippi, in the Florida Keys, and on Dry Tortugas; a specimen from southern Texas is of questionable origin (T.O.S. 1995).

# Family **GRUIDAE**: Cranes

## Subfamily GRUINAE: Typical Cranes

### Genus GRUS Brisson

Grus Brisson, 1760, Ornithologie 5: 374. Type, by tautonymy, Ardea grus Linnaeus. Limnogeranus Sharpe, 1893, Bull. Brit. Ornithol. Club 1: xxxvii. Type, by original designation, Limnogeranus americanus (L.) = Ardea americana Linnaeus.

Notes.—The use of *Grus* Brisson, 1760, rather than *Grus* Pallas, 1766, follows Direction 55 of International Commission of Zoological Nomenclature.

### Grus canadensis (Linnaeus). Sandhill Crane.

Ardea canadensis Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 141. Based on "The Brown and Ash-colour'd Crane" Edwards, Nat. Hist. Birds 3: 133, pl. 133. (in America septentrionali = Hudson Bay.)

**Habitat**.—Low-lying tundra, marshes, swampy edges of lakes and ponds, river banks, and wet pine savanna, often foraging in adjacent grasslands and fields; in winter, migratory populations found primarily in agricultural fields and wet prairie.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from western and central Alaska, northern Yukon, northern Mackenzie, Banks Island, northern Keewatin (Boothia Peninsula), southern Devon Island, and Baffin Island south locally to St. Lawrence Island, southern Alaska (the Alaska Peninsula and Cook Inlet), northeastern California, northern Nevada, northwestern Utah, western Colorado, South Dakota (formerly), Nebraska (formerly), central Iowa, northern Illinois, southern Michigan, northeastern Indiana, northern Ohio, southern Ontario, and western Quebec; also locally in northeastern Siberia south to the Chukotski Peninsula.

*Winters* from south-coastal British Columbia (casually), southern Washington, Oregon, California, southern Arizona, central and northeastern New Mexico, western and southern Texas, Arkansas, the Gulf states, and southern Georgia south to northern Baja California, Sinaloa, Jalisco, México (formerly), Veracruz, and southern Florida, casually north to the Great Lakes.

*Resident* from southern Mississippi, southern Alabama, and southern Georgia (Okefenokee Swamp) south through Florida to Cuba and the Isle of Pines, formerly also in southeastern Texas.

Casual in the Pribilof and Aleutian islands, and in eastern North America north to New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, and Nova Scotia. Accidental in Hawaiian Islands (Oahu), Quintana Roo (Chinchorro Reef), Bermuda, the Faeroe Islands, British Isles, and Japan (Hokkaido).

### Grus grus (Linnaeus). Common Crane.

Ardea Grus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 141. (in Europæ, Africæ = Sweden.)

Habitat.—Marshes and open areas near water.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from northern Eurasia south to central Europe, Mongolia, and Manchuria, and *winters* from the Mediterranean region east to India, and in Southeast Asia.

Accidental in Alaska (Fairbanks), Alberta (Cavendish, Lethbridge, and Athabasca) and Nebraska (Phelps and Kearney counties and a sight report for Lincoln County); a sight report for New Mexico (Bitter Lake).

Notes.—Also known as European Crane and, in Old World literature, as the Crane.

#### Grus americana (Linnaeus). Whooping Crane.

Ardea americana Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 142. Based on "The Hooping Crane" Catesby, Nat. Hist. Carolina 1: 75, pl. 75, and "The Hooping-Crane from Hudson's Bay" Edwards, Nat. Hist. Birds 3: 132, pl. 132. (in America septentrionali = Hudson Bay.)

**Habitat**.—Open, marshy coniferous woods with shallow lakes and ponds; formerly also fresh-water marshes and wet prairies; in winter, primarily fresh-water and brackish marshes.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in south-central Mackenzie (vicinity of Wood Buffalo National Park) and adjacent northern Alberta; formerly bred from southern Mackenzie, northeastern Alberta, northern Saskatchewan, and northern Manitoba south to North Dakota, Minnesota, and Iowa, and in southeastern Texas and southwestern Louisiana.

*Winters* primarily near the coast of southeastern Texas (mostly in the vicinity of the Aransas National Wildlife Refuge); formerly wintered from southern Texas and the Gulf coast (east, at least casually, to Georgia and Florida), south to Jalisco, Guanajuato, and northern Tamaulipas.

*Migrates* primarily through the Great Plains from southern Canada and the Dakotas south to Texas; formerly ranged west to Wyoming and Colorado, and east to Ontario, Pennsylvania, and South Carolina.

Unsuccessfully introduced in Idaho (Grays Lake) through placement of eggs in nests of *G. canadensis*; these birds wintered in New Mexico.

Casual in migration recently west to central and southeastern British Columbia and eastern Colorado, and east to Minnesota (Marshall and Polk counties), Illinois (Pike County), Missouri (Mingo, Squaw Creek), and Arkansas.

## Order CHARADRIIFORMES. Shorebirds, Gulls, Auks, and Allies

Notes.—Hypotheses for the phylogenetic relationships among the families of this order differ (e.g., Strauch 1978, Mickevich and Parenti 1980, Sibley and Ahlquist 1990, Christian et al. 1992, Ward 1992, Björklund 1994, Chu 1994, 1995); we retain a traditional arrangement until a consensus is reached concerning these relationships. See notes under Alcidae.

# Suborder CHARADRII: Plovers and Allies

#### Family **BURHINIDAE**: Thick-knees

#### Genus **BURHINUS** Illiger

Burhinus Illiger, 1811, Prodromus, p. 250. Type, by monotypy, Charadrius magnirostris Latham.

#### Burhinus bistriatus (Wagler). Double-striped Thick-knee.

Charadrius bistriatus Wagler, 1829, Isis von Oken, col. 648. (San Matteo, Mexico = San Mateo del Mar, Oaxaca; Binford, 1989, Ornithol. Monogr. 43, p. 337.)

Habitat.—Low Seasonally Wet Grassland, Arid Lowland Scrub, Pastures/Agricultural Lands (0–800 m; Tropical Zone).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* in Middle America from Veracruz, Tabasco, Oaxaca, and Chiapas south through the Pacific lowlands of Central America to northwestern Costa Rica (Guanacaste); in the Greater Antilles (Hispaniola); and in South America from northern Colombia east through Venezuela (also Margarita Island) to Guyana and extreme northwestern Brazil. Now rare and local.

Accidental in Texas (King Ranch, Kleberg County, 5 December 1961; MacInnes and Chamberlain 1963), Barbados, and Curaçao (perhaps human-assisted vagrants); a record from Arizona is widely regarded as an escape.

# Family CHARADRIIDAE: Lapwings and Plovers

## Subfamily VANELLINAE: Lapwings

Notes.—See Ward (1992) for relationships of this subfamily.

#### Genus VANELLUS Brisson

Vanellus Brisson, 1760, Ornithologie 1: 48; 5: 94. Type, by tautonymy, Vanellus Brisson = Tringa vanellus Linnaeus.

Belonopterus Reichenbach, 1853, Hand. Spec. Ornithol., Die Vögel, pt. 3 (1852), p. xviii. Type, by original designation, Tringa cajennensis Latham = Parra chilensis Molina.

# Vanellus vanellus (Linnaeus). Northern Lapwing.

Tringa Vanellus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 148. (in Europa, Africa = Sweden.)

**Habitat**.—Open fields, pastures, wet meadows, bogs, and grassy banks of ponds and lakes; in migration and winter also cultivated fields, seacoasts, and mudflats.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from the Faeroe Islands (rarely), British Isles, northern Scandinavia, northern Russia, Transbaicalia, and Ussuriland south to Morocco, the northern Mediterranean region, Black Sea, Iran, Turkestan, and northern Mongolia.

Winters from the British Isles, central Europe, southern Russia, Asia Minor, Iraq, Iran, India, Burma, China, and Japan south to Madeira, the Canary Islands, northern Africa, Southeast Asia, Taiwan, and the Ryukyu Islands.

Casual to northeastern North America from Baffin Island, Labrador, and Newfoundland south through southern Quebec, New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia, and New England to New York. Accidental in Ohio, North Carolina, South Carolina, Bermuda, the Bahamas (Hog Island), Puerto Rico, and Barbados.

Notes.—Known in Old World literature as the Lapwing.

### Vanellus chilensis (Molina). Southern Lapwing.

Parra Chilensis Molina, 1782, Saggio Stor. Nat. Chili, p. 258. (Chile.)

**Habitat**.—Low Seasonally Wet Grassland, Pastures/Agricultural Lands, Fresh-water Marshes (0–2600 m; Tropical to Temperate zones).

**Distribution.**—*Resident* [*cayennensis* group] in South America from Colombia, Venezuela, and the Guianas south, east of the Andes, to southern Bolivia, northern Argentina, and Uruguay; and [*chilensis* group] in Chile and central and southern Argentina.

Rare and local visitant [*cayennensis* group] to eastern Panama (Chiriquí, eastern Panamá province, eastern San Blas, and eastern Darién); a sight report for Trinidad.

Reports of individuals of this species from southern Florida (north to Orange County) from 1959 to 1962 are apparently based on escaped birds (Robertson and Woolfenden 1992).

**Notes.**—Also known as Spur-winged Lapwing. Groups: V. cayennensis (Gmelin 1789) [Cayenne Lapwing] and V. chilensis [Southern Lapwing].

## Subfamily CHARADRIINAE: Plovers

#### Genus PLUVIALIS Brisson

Pluvialis Brisson, 1760, Ornithologie 1: 46; 5: 42. Type, by tautonymy, Pluvialis aurea Brisson = Charadrius pluvialis Linnaeus = Charadrius apricarius Linnaeus.
Saustanda Chuiga 1816, Pàgna Anim 1: 467, Type, by tautonymy, Triaga saustanda

Squatarola Cuvier, 1816, Règne Anim. 1: 467. Type, by tautonymy, Tringa squatarola Linnaeus.

#### Pluvialis squatarola (Linnaeus). Black-bellied Plover.

Tringa Squatarola Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 149. (in Europa = Sweden.)

**Habitat**.—Dry tundra ridges (breeding); mudflats, beaches, bare shores of ponds and lakes, and occasionally plowed fields (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in North America from northern Alaska (Barrow eastward), northwestern Mackenzie, and Banks, southern Melville, Bathurst, Devon, Bylot, and western and southern Baffin islands south to the western Alaska (Hooper Bay, Nelson Island), Yukon River, north-central Mackenzie (Cockburn Point), southern Victoria Island, northern Keewatin (Adelaide and Melville peninsulas), and Southampton and Coats islands; and in Eurasia from north-central Russia east across northern Siberia (including Kolguyev Island, southern Novaya Zemlya, the New Siberian Islands, and Wrangel Island) to the Gulf of Anadyr. Nonbreeding individuals frequently summer in the wintering range.

Winters in the Americas primarily in coastal areas from southwestern British Columbia and southern New England (rarely farther north) south along both coasts of the United States (and inland in southeastern California at the Salton Sea and in southwestern Louisiana), and Middle America, through the West Indies, and along both coasts of South America (also the Galapagos and other offshore islands) to central Chile and northern Argentina, also casually throughout the Hawaiian Islands; and in the Old World from the British Isles, southern Europe, northern India, Southeast Asia, southeastern China, southern Japan, and the Mariana (rarely) and Solomon islands south to southern Africa, islands of the Indian Ocean, the Malay Peninsula, Australia, and New Zealand.

*Migrates* primarily along coasts in the Northern Hemisphere from western and southern Alaska (casually the Aleutians), Labrador (casually), and Newfoundland southward, and locally through interior North America, especially the Great Salt Lake, the Mississippi and Ohio valleys, and the Great Lakes region.

Casual in the Revillagigedo Islands (Socorro Island; sight reports), Clipperton Island, and in northern Ellesmere Island, Greenland, Iceland, the Faeroe Islands, Azores, and Madeira. Notes.—In Old World literature known as Gray Plover.

### Pluvialis apricaria (Linnaeus). European Golden-Plover.

Charadrius apricarius Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 150. (in Oelandia, Canada = Lapland.)

Habitat.—Similar to that of *P. dominica*.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from northern Eurasia south to the British Isles, northern Europe, the Baltic states, and Taimyr Peninsula.

*Winters* south to northern Africa, the Caspian Sea, and eastern India, in migration regularly in Greenland.

Casual in Labrador and Newfoundland; a sight report for Alaska (Point Barrow).

Notes.—Also known as Eurasian Golden-Plover or Greater Golden-Plover and, in Old World literature, as Golden Plover.

#### Pluvialis dominica (Müller). American Golden-Plover.

Charadrius Dominicus P.L.S. Müller, 1776, Natursyst., Suppl., p. 116. (St. Domingo = Hispaniola.)

**Habitat**.—Grassy tundra; where syntopic with *P. fulva*, usually in areas of higher elevation, with sparser and shorter vegetation, and more rocks (breeding); short-grass prairie, pastures, plowed fields, and less often mudflats, beaches, and bare shores of lakes (non-breeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in North America from northern Alaska, northern Yukon, northern Mackenzie, and Banks, southern Melville (probably), Bathurst, Devon, and northern Baffin islands south to central Alaska (interior mountain ranges), southern Yukon, north-central British Columbia (Spatsizi Plateau), central Mackenzie, southern Keewatin, northeastern Manitoba, northern Ontario (Cape Henrietta Maria), and Southampton and southern Baffin islands.

Winters in South America from Bolivia, Uruguay, and southern Brazil south to northern Chile and northern Argentina.

*Migrates* in spring through Middle America and the interior of North America (from the Rockies to the Mississippi and Ohio valleys), rarely but regularly to the Pacific and Atlantic coasts, and in fall mostly from Newfoundland and Nova Scotia to New England, thence southward over the Atlantic, less commonly through the West Indies and the interior of North America.

Casual or accidental in Bermuda, Greenland, Iceland, the British Isles, continental Europe, and Australia.

Notes.—Also known as Lesser Golden-Plover. See comments under P. fulva.

### Pluvialis fulva (Gmelin). Pacific Golden-Plover.

*Charadrius fulvus* Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat. 1(2): 687. Based on the "Fulvous Plover" Latham, Gen. Synops. Birds 3: 211. (In Tahiti maritimis et uliginosis = Tahiti.)

**Habitat**.—Grassy tundra, usually in areas at lower elevation, in denser and taller vegetative cover than *P. dominica* (breeding); pastures, plowed fields, and less often mudflats, beaches, and bare shores of lakes (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* along the Bering coast of Alaska (Wales south to Kuskokwim River, including St. Lawrence, Nunivak, and Nelson islands), and in Eurasia from the Arctic coast of Siberia (Yamal Peninsula eastward) south to the Stanovoi and Koryak mountains and the Gulf of Anadyr. Nonbreeding individuals occasionally summer in the Hawaiian and Mariana islands.

*Winters* in the Hawaiian Islands, and in the Old World from northeastern Africa, the Red Sea, India, southern China, Taiwan, and islands of Polynesia south to the Malay Peninsula, Australia, Tasmania, New Zealand, the Tonga and Tuamotu islands, and, rarely, in south-coastal British Columbia, coastal and lowland interior California, and Guadalupe and the Revillagigedo islands.

*Migrates* through the Aleutian Islands, along the Pacific coast of North America in central and southern California, and in Eurasia primarily in eastern Asia and over oceanic islands of the Pacific.

Casual or accidental in northern Baja California, Clipperton Island, inland in western North America (to Alberta), and in Maine, Barbados, Chile, Greenland, Europe, the Cape Verde Islands, Mediterranean region, Africa, and Arabia.

Notes.—Also known as Asiatic Golden-Plover. Recent studies (Connors et al. 1993) confirm earlier suggestions (Connors 1983) that *P. fulva* is a species distinct from *P. dominica*.

#### Genus CHARADRIUS Linnaeus

- Charadrius Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 150. Type, by tautonymy, Charadrius hiaticula Linnaeus (Charadrius s. Hiaticula, prebinomial specific name, in synonymy).
- Eudromias C. L. Brehm, 1830, Isis von Oken, col. 987. Type, by monotypy, Charadrius morinellus Linnaeus.
- Eupoda J. F. Brandt, 1845, in Tchihatchev, Voy. Sci. Altai Orient., p. 444. Type, by monotypy, *Charadrius asiaticus* Pallas.

Aegialeus Reichenbach, 1853, Hand. Spec. Ornithol., Die Vögel, pt. 3 (1852), p. 18. Type, by original designation, *Charadrius semipalmatus* "Aud." [= Bonaparte].

Oxyechus Reichenbach, 1853, Hand. Spec. Ornithol., Die Vögel, pt. 3 (1852), p. 18. Type, by original designation, Charadrius vociferus Linnaeus.

- Ochthodromus (not Ochthedromus Le Conte, 1848, Coleoptera) Reichenbach, 1853, Hand. Spec. Ornithol., Die Vögel, pt. 3 (1852), p. 18. Type, by original designation, Charadrius wilsonia Ord.
- Leucopolius Bonaparte, 1856, C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris 43: 417. Type, by tautonymy, Charadrius niveifrons Cuvier = Charadrius leucopolius Wagler = Charadrius marginatus Vieillot.
- Podasocys Coues, 1866, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia 18: 96. Type, by original designation, *Charadrius montanus* Townsend.

Pagolla Mathews, 1913, Birds Aust. 3: 83. New name for Ochthodromus Reichenbach, preoccupied.

## Charadrius mongolus Pallas. Mongolian Plover.

*Charadrius mongolus* Pallas, 1776, Reise Versch. Prov. Russ. Reichs 3: 700. (circa lacus salsos versus Mongoliae fines = Kulussutai, probably on the Onon River, eastern Siberia.)

**Habitat**.—Mudflats, beaches, and shores of lakes and ponds, breeding on barren flats and steppe, along sandy and stony banks of rivers, lakes, and ponds.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in central and northeastern Eurasia from the Pamir Mountains east to the Chukotski Peninsula, Kamchatka, and the Commander Islands, and south to western China and Tibet; has bred in North America in northern and western Alaska (Brooks Range, Choris Peninsula, Goodnews Bay, Seward Peninsula).

*Winters* in the Old World from the Red Sea, Iran, India, Southeast Asia, southeastern China, the Philippines, and the Mariana and Caroline islands south to southern Africa, the Seychelles, Sri Lanka, Andaman Islands, Indonesia, New Guinea ,and Australia.

*Migrates* regularly through the Aleutians (east to Adak), islands in the Bering Sea (St. Lawrence and the Pribilofs), and coastal western Alaska, casually to northern Alaska (Barrow) and south-coastal Alaska (Cook Inlet, Valdez).

Casual in the Hawaiian Islands, Oregon, California, Ontario, New Jersey, and Louisiana; sight reports for British Columbia (Vancouver) and Alberta.

## Charadrius collaris Vieillot. Collared Plover.

Charadrius collaris Vieillot, 1818, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat. (nouv. éd.) 27: 136. Based on "Mbatuitui Collar negro" Azara, Apunt. Hist. Nat. Páx. Parag. 3: 291 (no. 392). (Paraguay.)

Habitat.—Riverine Sand Beaches, Coastal Sand Beaches (0-800 m; Tropical Zone).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* primarily in coastal areas from Sinaloa and Veracruz south through Middle America (except the Yucatan Peninsula and El Salvador), and in South America from Colombia, Venezuela (including the Netherlands Antilles and Margarita Island), Tobago, Trinidad, and the Guianas south, west of the Andes to western Peru and east of the Andes to central Argentina, occasionally in central Chile.

*Ranges* in the non-breeding season north to the southern Lesser Antilles (Mustique in the Grenadines and Grenada, sight reports in St. Martin, St. Kitts, and Barbados), and in interior Mexico to Tlaxcala and Morelos.

Accidental in Texas (Uvalde; 9–12 May 1992, photograph; 1992, Amer. Birds 46: 501; DeBenedictis 1994b, Yovanovich 1995).

### Charadrius alexandrinus Linnaeus. Snowy Plover.

Charadrius alexandrinus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 150. (ad Ægypti ex Nilo canalem = Egypt.)

**Habitat**.—Sandy beaches, dry mud or salt flats, and sandy shores of rivers, lakes, and ponds (Tropical to Temperate zones).

**Distribution.**—*Breeds* [*nivosus* group] in western and central North America along the Pacific coast from southern Washington south to southern California (including San Clemente Island), southern Baja California, and locally from interior southern Oregon, northeastern California, western Nevada, Utah, southwestern Wyoming, western Montana, southern Saskatchewan, central and southeastern Colorado, central Kansas, and north-central Oklahoma south to southeastern California, southern Arizona, southern New Mexico, and north-central Texas, on the Pacific coast of Oaxaca; in the Gulf states from Florida (south locally to Marco Island) west (absent as a breeding bird from Louisiana) to Texas and northeastern Tamaulipas; and in the southern Bahamas (north to Andros, Exuma, and San Salvador), Greater Antilles (east to the Virgin Islands), and Lesser Antilles (St. Martin, St. Kitts), and on islands off the north coast of Venezuela (Curaçao east to Margarita Island); and [*alexandrinus* group]

in Eurasia from southern Sweden, central Russia, central Siberia, and Japan south to the Cape Verde Islands, northern Africa, the Red Sea, northwestern India, Sri Lanka, Java, southeastern China, and the southern Ryukyu Islands.

Winters [nivosus group] on islands and in coastal areas of North America from Washington, the Gulf coast, and Bahamas south to southern Mexico (casually north to southeastern New Mexico and south to Guatemala, Honduras, Costa Rica, and Panama), and the Greater Antilles, rarely in the interior valleys of California; in the breeding range in South America; and [alexandrinus group] in the Old World from the Mediterranean region and breeding range in Asia south to tropical Africa, Arabia, Sri Lanka, Southeast Asia, Indonesia, the Philippines, Taiwan, and the Bonin Islands.

Resident [occidentalis group] along the Pacific coast of South America from western Ecuador to Chile.

Casual [nivosus group] in central western Alaska (Seward Peninsula, photograph, probably this group), in the interior of North America north to central British Columbia (in coastal regions to the Queen Charlotte Islands), and from southern Alberta, southern Saskatchewan, and southern Ontario through much of the interior of eastern North America, especially near Great Lakes, and on the coast of South Carolina and on the Atlantic coast of Florida (Merritt Island, Florida Keys;) and [alexandrinus group] from Sakhalin to the Palau Islands.

Notes.—Known in Old World literature as Kentish Plover. Groups: C. nivosus (Cassin, 1858) [Snowy Plover], C. occidentalis (Cabanis, 1872) [Peruvian Plover], and C. alexandrinus [Kentish Plover]. Charadrius alexandrinus, the Australian C. ruficapillus Temminck, 1822, and the African C. marginatus Vieillot, 1818, constitute a superspecies (Vaurie 1965, Mayr and Short 1970).

### Charadrius wilsonia Ord. Wilson's Plover.

Charadrius wilsonia Ord, 1814, in Wilson, Amer. Ornithol. 9: 77, pl. 73, fig. 5. (shore of Cape Island [= Cape May], New Jersey.)

**Habitat.**—Sandy beaches islets, tidal mudflats, occasionally slightly inland on extensive mudflats.

Distribution.—Breeds from central Baja California and northern Sonora south along the Pacific coast of Middle and South America to northwestern Peru (including the Pearl Islands off Panama); and from southern New Jersey (rare north of Virginia) south along the Atlantic-Gulf-Caribbean coasts of North America and Middle America (not recorded breeding south of Belize), the southeastern United States and West Indies (present south to Dominica, and on Grenada and the Grenadines) to northern South America east to northeastern Brazil (including islands off the coast of Venezuela).

Winters from Baja California and Sonora south along the Pacific coast to central Peru; and from the Gulf coast of western Louisiana and Texas, and Florida south in the Caribbean-Gulf-Atlantic region throughout the breeding range to northern South America.

Casual north to central California (Monterey, Ventura, and San Diego counties; one breeding record for the Salton Sea in southeastern California), Oklahoma (Tulsa), Arkansas, Minnesota (Duluth), and the Lake Erie region (southern Ontario, Ohio, and Pennsylvania); along the Atlantic coast to Nova Scotia; and in Bermuda, Veracruz, Barbados, and Venezuela. Notes.—Also known as Thick-billed Ployer.

# Charadrius hiaticula Linnaeus. Common Ringed Plover.

Charadrius Hiaticula Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 150. (in Europa & America ad ripas = Sweden.)

**Habitat.**—Sandy areas with scattered low vegetation, cultivated fields, short-grass areas near water, dry stream beds, and sandy, pebbly and grassy tundra (breeding); in migration and winter also mudflats, beaches, and shores of lakes, ponds, and rivers.

Distribution.—Breeds in North America in western Alaska (St. Lawrence and St. Matthew islands), and on Ellesmere, Bylot, and eastern Baffin islands; and in the Palearctic in Greenland, Iceland, and the Faeroe Islands, and from Scandinavia, northern Russia, and northern Siberia south to northwestern France (Bretagne), central Poland, the Chukotski Peninsula, Anadyrland, and the Sea of Okhotsk.

#### FAMILY CHARADRIIDAE

*Winters* from the British Isles, western Europe, the Mediterranean region, the Persian Gulf, western India, and Sakhalin south to the eastern Atlantic islands, southern Africa, the Maldive Islands, northern China, Japan, the Volcano Islands, and (casually) to Australia.

Casual in the Pribilof (St. Paul) and the Aleutian islands (Amchitka, Attu, Adak, Shemya), and the mainland of western Alaska (Wales and Nome region). Accidental in Nova Scotia (Seal Island), Virginia (Craney Island), and the Lesser Antilles (Barbados); sight reports for Quebec, Massachusetts, and Rhode Island.

**Notes.**—Also known as Ringed Plover. *Charadrius hiaticula* and *C. semipalmatus* may constitute a superspecies (Mayr and Short 1970); *C. semipalmatus* was treated as a subspecies of *C. hiaticula* by Bock (1959).

#### Charadrius semipalmatus Bonaparte. Semipalmated Plover.

Tringa hiaticula (not Charadrius hiaticula Linnaeus) Ord, 1824, in Wilson, Amer. Ornithol. (Ord reprint) 7: 65. (coast of New Jersey.)

Charadrius semipalmatus Bonaparte, 1825, J. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia 5: 98. New name for *Tringa hiaticula* Ord, preoccupied.

**Habitat**.—Sandy areas, grassy or mossy tundra, and gravelly plains (breeding); tidal mudflats, muddy beaches, tide pools in salt marshes, wet dirt fields, and bare shores of lakes and ponds (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from northern Alaska, northern Yukon, northern Mackenzie, Banks, Victoria, and southern Somerset islands, northern Keewatin (Melville Peninsula), central Baffin Island, and the northern Labrador coast south to the Pribilof and Aleutian islands (west to Adak), southern Alaska (west to the Alaska Peninsula), northwestern and central British Columbia (including the Queen Charlotte Islands; also locally near Vancouver), southeastern Yukon, southern Mackenzie, northeastern Alberta, northern Saskatchewan, northern Manitoba, northern Ontario (coast of Hudson and James bays), central Quebec, and, coastally, the Gulf of St. Lawrence, southern New Brunswick, southern Nova Scotia, and Newfoundland, casually to western Washington and interior Oregon. Nonbreeding birds often summer in the wintering areas south to northwestern South America.

*Winters* primarily in coastal areas from south-coastal British Columbia (rarely), Washington, central Sonora, the Gulf coast, and South Carolina (casually north to New York) south through the West Indies, and along both coasts of Middle America and South America (including the Galapagos Islands, Tobago, and Trinidad) to central Chile and Argentina (Patagonia), casually in the Hawaiian Islands.

*Migrates* along both coasts of North America and commonly through the interior, locally in the intermountain region from Idaho and Montana to Arizona, and casually to the western Aleutians.

Casual in the Revillagigedo Islands (Socorro Island), Clipperton Island, Bermuda, Greenland, the Azores, Britain, eastern Siberia, and Johnston and Baker islands in the Pacific.

Notes.—See comments under C. hiaticula.

## Charadrius melodus Ord. Piping Plover.

Charadrius melodus Ord, 1824, in Wilson, Amer. Ornithol. (Ord reprint) 7: 71. (Great Egg Harbor, New Jersey.)

**Habitat**.—Sandy or alkaline shores of salty, shallow lakes, sandbars in rivers (inland), and sandy beaches from dunes to the high tide line (coastal); in winter, primarily sandy beaches and tidal mudflats; in migration, also bare shores of lakes and ponds.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* locally in the interior of North America from south-central Alberta, northern Saskatchewan (once), south-central Manitoba, and central northern Minnesota (Lake of the Woods) south to north-central and northeastern Montana, North Dakota, eastern Colorado, southeastern South Dakota (Union County), central and eastern Nebraska and northern Iowa (also isolated breeding in northwestern Oklahoma); in the Great Lakes region (locally, formerly more widespread) from extreme southwestern Ontario and northern Michigan south to the southern shore of lakes Michigan, Erie, and Ontario; and in coastal areas from northern

#### FAMILY CHARADRIIDAE

New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, southern Nova Scotia, southeastern Quebec (including the Magdalen Islands), and Newfoundland (including St. Pierre and Miquelon islands) south along the Atlantic coast to Virginia North Carolina, and South Carolina.

Winters primarily on the Atlantic-Gulf coast from North Carolina south to Florida and west to eastern Texas, and, less commonly, throughout the Bahamas and Greater Antilles (east to the Virgin Islands) and south to the Yucatan Peninsula.

*Migrates* through the interior of North America east of the Rockies (especially in the Mississippi Valley) as well as along the Atlantic coast.

Casual in east-central Washington, southern California, northwestern Sonora, Nayarit, Veracruz, central and northeastern New Mexico, the interior of Texas, Bermuda, St. Kitts (sight report), and Barbados. Accidental in southwestern Ecuador; sight reports for Oregon and southern New Mexico.

# Charadrius dubius Scopoli. Little Ringed Plover.

Charadrius (dubius) Scopoli, 1786, Del Flor. Faun. Insubr., 2: 93. (Luzon, Philippines.)

#### Habitat.—Inland fresh-water areas.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from northern Eurasia south to the eastern Atlantic islands, northern Africa, Sri Lanka, Southeast Asia, Indonesia, New Guinea, and the Bismarck Archipelago.

*Winters* from southern Europe, the Caspian and Black seas, India, eastern China, and Japan south to tropical Africa and Australia.

Casual in the western Aleutian Islands (Attu, Shemya, Buldir).

### Charadrius vociferus Linnaeus. Killdeer.

Charadrius vociferus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 150. (in America septentrionali = South Carolina.)

**Habitat**.—Fields, meadows, pastures, bare shores of lakes, ponds, and rivers, expansive lawns, occasionally nesting on adjacent gravel roads, railroad beds, and even gravel parking-lots (breeding); in winter, also in plowed and wet dirt fields, mudflats, and occasionally coastal beaches.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in North America from east-central and southeastern Alaska, southern Yukon, northwestern and southern Mackenzie, northern Saskatchewan, northern Manitoba, northern Ontario, south-central Quebec (including the Magdalen Islands), New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, western Nova Scotia, and Newfoundland south to southern Baja California, central Mexico (recorded breeding to Guerrero and Guanajuato), Tamaulipas, the Gulf coast, and Florida Keys; in the southern Bahamas (Inagua, Caicos, and Turks islands, probably also New Providence) and the Greater Antilles (east to the Virgin Islands); and in western South America along the coast from western Ecuador to extreme northwestern Chile.

Winters from southeastern Alaska (rarely), southern British Columbia, Oregon, Idaho, the central United States from Montana east to the Ohio Valley (casually from southern Canada east of British Columbia) and New England south throughout the remainder of North America, Middle America, Bermuda, the West Indies, and northern South America (also most islands throughout these regions) to Colombia, Venezuela, and western Ecuador; also in the breeding range in Peru and Chile.

Casual in the Hawaiian (Kauai, Oahu, Maui) and Pribilof islands; north to western and northern Alaska, northern Yukon, northern Mackenzie, southern Keewatin, and central Labrador; and to Clipperton Island, Greenland, Iceland, the Faeroe Islands, British Isles, continental Europe, the Azores, and Madeira.

#### Charadrius montanus Townsend. Mountain Plover.

*Charadrius montanus* J. K. Townsend, 1837, J. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia 7: 192. (tableland of the Rocky Mountains = near Sweetwater River, Wyoming.)

**Habitat**.—Dry open short-grass prairie and grassland up to 2500 m, usually with areas of bare soil (breeding); short-grass plains and fields, plowed fields, and sandy deserts (non-breeding).

148

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* locally from extreme southern Alberta (Milk River), southwestern Saskatchewan, northern Montana, and southwestern North Dakota (formerly) south through Wyoming, western Nebraska, Colorado, and western Kansas to northeastern Utah, northwestern, central and southeastern New Mexico, western Texas (Davis Mountains, formerly Brewster County), and western Oklahoma (Cimarron County).

*Winters* locally from central (rarely northern) California, Nevada (casual), southern Arizona, and central and coastal Texas south to southern Baja California and northern Mexico (Sonora east to Tamaulipas), rarely farther south (recorded Zacatecas).

Casual north to western Washington and southeastern Alberta, and in western Missouri. Accidental in Mississippi (Grenada Lake), Alabama (Gulf Shores), Massachusetts (Chatham), Virginia (Chincoteague), and Florida; a sight report from Georgia.

Notes.—Formerly placed in the genus *Eupoda*. Charadrius montanus and the Old World C. veredus and C. asiaticus Pallas, 1773, appear to constitute a superspecies (Mayr and Short 1970).

#### Charadrius morinellus Linnaeus. Eurasian Dotterel.

Charadrius Morinellus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 150. (in Europa = Sweden.)

**Habitat**.—Stony steppes, plains, newly plowed fields and marginal grassland (breeding); open stony or sandy areas, less frequently marshes, mudflats, and seacoasts (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* locally in North America in northern and western Alaska (from Barrow to the Seward Peninsula and St. Lawrence Island); and in Eurasia in the mountains of the British Isles, Scandinavia, and central Europe, and scattered across northern Russia and Siberia from the Ural Mountains to the Verkhoyansk Mountains and the Kolyma River, and in northern Mongolia.

Winters in southern Europe, North Africa, Arabia, Iraq, and Iran, casually in the Canary Islands, Madeira, Sakhalin, the Kuril Islands, and Japan.

*Migrates* through coastal western Alaska, casually east along the Beaufort coast of northern Alaska, and in the fall through the western Aleutians.

Accidental in the Hawaiian Islands (Kure), Washington (Ocean Shores, Westport), California (from Del Norte County south to the Farallon Islands and Point Reyes), and the Commander Islands.

Notes.—In Old World literature known as the Dotterel. Formerly placed in the genus *Eudromias*; for placement in genus *Charadrius*, see Nielson (1975) and Strauch (1978).

### Family **HAEMATOPODIDAE**: Oystercatchers

### Genus HAEMATOPUS Linnaeus

Hæmatopus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 152. Type, by monotypy, Haematopus ostralegus Linnaeus.

### Haematopus ostralegus Linnaeus. Eurasian Oystercatcher.

*Hæmatopus Ostralegus* Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 152. (in Europæ, Americæ septentrionalis littoribus marinis = Öland Island, Sweden.)

**Habitat**.— Sea coasts, sandy plains, river valleys, lake shores (breeding); coasts, rocky shores, mudflats, fields, and beaches (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in Eurasia from Iceland, Faeroes, British Isles, and coasts of Europe to northern Russia and south to Iberian Peninsula; along coasts of Mediterranean, Adriatic, Aegean, and northern Black seas; central Russia, Turkey, and Iran; locally Kamchatka, western Siberia, China, and Korea.

Winters from Mediterranean, Red, Arabian seas, and Persian Gulf to southern Africa, Sri Lanka, and southern China. Casual in southern Greenland.

Accidental in North America: one record on Fox Island near Tors Cove, Avalon Peninsula, Newfoundland, 24–25 May 1994 (photographs; Mactavish 1994).

# Haematopus palliatus Temminck. American Oystercatcher.

Hæmatopus palliatus Temminck, 1820, Man. Ornithol. (ed. 2) 2: 532. (à l'Amérique méridionale = Venezuela.)

Habitat.— Rocky and sandy seacoasts and islands, tidal mudflats.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* locally along the Atlantic coast from Massachusetts (Monomoy) south to Florida, and along the Gulf coast south to the Yucatan Peninsula (including Cozumel Island); in the Bahamas, Greater Antilles (but breeding not yet confirmed in Cuba), and Lesser Antilles (St. Barthélemy, from Guadeloupe to St. Lucia, and the Grenadines); along the Pacific coast from central Baja California (San Benito Islands, possibly also Los Coronados Islands in northern Baja California) and the Gulf of California south to Guerrero (also the Revillagigedo, Tres Marías, and Tres Marietas islands), along the coast of Costa Rica, and along the Pacific coast from the Bay of Panama (Pearl Islands and Los Santos) south to central Chile (Isla de Chiloé); and along the Caribbean-Atlantic coast of South America (including most islands off Venezuela, possibly also Tobago and Trinidad) south to south-central Argentina.

*Winters* on the Atlantic-Gulf coast from Maryland (casually from New England) south to southeastern Mexico, casually to Belize and Honduras; on the Pacific coast of North America from central Baja California south to Honduras, also in Costa Rica; and generally in the breeding range in the West Indies and along both South American coasts, casually on the Caribbean coast north to the Canal area.

Casual in California, southern Ontario, southern Quebec, Maine, Nova Scotia, and western Argentina. Accidental in interior southern California (Salton Sea); a sight report for Idaho.

**Notes.**—*Haematopus palliatus* and *H. bachmani*, formerly considered conspecific [American Oystercatcher], form a hybrid zone about 200 miles in width in central Baja California (Jehl 1985). Some authors (e.g., Friedmann et al. 1950, Mayr and Short 1970) considered these two forms conspecific with *H. ostralegus*; the complex constitutes a superspecies (Sibley and Monroe 1990).

### Haematopus bachmani Audubon. Black Oystercatcher.

Hæmatopus Bachmani Audubon, 1838, Birds Amer. (folio) 4: pl. 427, fig. 1 (1839, Ornithol. Biogr. 5: 245). (Mouth of the Columbia River = near Puget Sound; see Burns, 1934, Auk 51: 403-404.)

**Habitat**.—Primarily rocky seacoasts and especially islands, also occasionally on adjacent sandy beaches and mudflats.

**Distribution.**—*Resident* from the western Aleutians (Kiska eastward) south along the Pacific coast of North America (including most islands offshore) to central Baja California (Punta Abreojos and Isla de Natividad); also has bred on Round Island, in the southern Bering Sea.

Accidental in the Pribilof Islands; a sight report for Idaho.

Notes.—Known also as the American Black Oystercatcher. See comments under *H. palliatus*.

### Family **RECURVIROSTRIDAE**: Stilts and Avocets

#### Genus HIMANTOPUS Brisson

*Himantopus* Brisson, 1760, Ornithologie 1: 46; 5: 33. Type, by tautonymy, *Himantopus* Brisson = *Charadrius himantopus* Linnaeus.

#### Himantopus himantopus (Linnaeus). Black-winged Stilt.

Charadrius Himantopus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 151. (in Europa australiore = southern Europe.)

Habitat.—Marshes and flooded fields.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in Eurasia and Africa; northernmost populations are migratory southward.

Accidental in Alaska (Nizki, in the Aleutian Islands, 24 May-2 June 1983, photograph; Zeillemaker et al. 1985).

Notes.—See comments under H. mexicanus.

# Himantopus mexicanus (Müller). Black-necked Stilt.

Charadrius Mexicanus P. L. S. Müller, 1776, Natursyst., Suppl., p. 117. Based on the "L'échasse du Mexique" Brisson, Ornithologie 5: 36. (in Mexico.)

Habitat.—Shallow grassy marshes and adjacent mudflats, shallow ponds, and flooded fields; breeding habitat has bare ground for nest sites (Tropical to Temperate zones).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* [*mexicanus* group] locally on the Atlantic coast from southern New Jersey (formerly), southeastern Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, and Virginia south to southern Florida, in Bermuda, and the West Indies (the Bahamas south to Antigua, St. Kitts, and Montserrat), and from central (casually northern) coastal California, western Oregon, Washington, southern Alberta, southern Saskatchewan (rarely), eastern Montana, western and central Nebraska, central Kansas, north-central Oklahoma, southeastern Missouri, Arkansas, southwestern Kentucky, western Tennessee, central and coastal Texas, southern Louisiana, southern Mississippi, and southern Alabama south through Middle America and South America (including the Galapagos Islands, islands off Venezuela, and Tobago and Trinidad) to coastal and Andean Peru, eastern Ecuador, and Amazonian Brazil. Recorded in summer and probably breeding [*mexicanus* group] in North Dakota and western South Dakota.

*Winters* [*mexicanus* group] from northern California, Sonora, the Gulf coast, and central Florida south locally through Middle America, the West Indies, and South America to the limits of the breeding range.

*Resident* [knudseni group] in the Hawaiian Islands (main islands from Niihau eastward, except Lanai and Kahoolawe, recorded also from Midway and Nihoa); and [melanurus group] in southern South America from eastern Peru, Bolivia, and southeastern Brazil south to southern Chile and southern Argentina.

Casual [mexicanus group] north to southwestern British Columbia, southern Alberta, southern Saskatchewan, southern Manitoba, Minnesota, Wisconsin, central Michigan, southern Ontario, southern Quebec, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, and Newfoundland, and on Bermuda.

Notes.—Groups: *H. mexicanus* [Black-necked Stilt], *H. knudseni* Stejneger, 1887 [Hawaiian Stilt], and *H. melanurus* Vieillot, 1817 [White-backed Stilt]. *Himantopus mexicanus* is sometimes considered conspecific with the Old World *H. himantopus* (e.g., Vaurie 1965, Blake 1977); all forms in the genus may constitute a superspecies (Mayr and Short 1970).

## Genus RECURVIROSTRA Linnaeus

Recurvirostra Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 151. Type, by monotypy, Recurvirostra avosetta Linnaeus.

# Recurvirostra americana Gmelin. American Avocet.

*Recurvirostra americana* Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat. 1(2): 693. Based mainly on the "American Avoset" Pennant, Arct. Zool. 2: 502, pl. 21. (in America septentrionali et nova Hollandia = North America.)

**Habitat**.—Lowland marshes, mudflats, ponds, alkaline lakes, and estuaries, nesting colonially (usually) on open flats or areas with scattered tufts of grass along lakes (especially alkaline) and marshes.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from southern British Columbia, central Alberta, central Saskatchewan, southern Manitoba, western Ontario (Lake of the Woods), and western Minnesota south to northern Baja California, Arizona, southern Colorado, southern New Mexico, and Valley of México (Distrito Federal), and east to central Nebraska, central Kansas, and coastal Texas; also breeding records for Wisconsin (Dodge County), Virginia (Craney), and North Carolina (Pea Island, 1968). Formerly bred north to southern Mackenzie. Nonbreeding individuals frequently summer in the wintering range. Winters from south-coastal British Columbia (rarely), but mostly in coastal lowlands from northern California, western Louisiana, and coastal Mississippi and Alabama south to southern Mexico, casually to Guatemala (Pacific lowlands), Belize, Honduras, Costa Rica, and Panama, also locally in Delaware and southern Florida.

*Migrates* primarily throughout the western half of the United States, rarely in interior and eastern North America east to northern Michigan, southern Ontario, and New England, and south to the Gulf coast and Florida.

Casual or accidental in Alaska (Valdez), Northwest Territories, southern Quebec, New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia, Bermuda, the Bahamas (Andros, San Salvador), Cuba, Jamaica, Puerto Rico, St. Croix, the Cayman Islands, Barbados, western Ecuador, and Greenland.

# Suborder SCOLOPACI: Sandpipers, Jacanas, and Allies

# Family JACANIDAE: Jacanas

#### Genus JACANA Brisson

Jacana Brisson, 1760, Ornithologie 1: 48; 5: 121. Type, by tautonymy, Jacana Brisson = Parra jacana Linnaeus.

Asarcia Sharpe, 1896, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus. 24: ix, 68, 86. Type, by monotypy, Parra variabilis Linnaeus = Fulica spinosa Linnaeus.

## Jacana spinosa (Linnaeus). Northern Jacana.

*Fulica spinosa* Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 152. Based on "The Spur-winged Water Hen" Edwards, Nat. Hist. Birds 1: 48, pl. 48. (in America australi = Panama.)

**Habitat**.—Freshwater Marshes; requires extensive areas of floating vegetation in breeding habitat (0–1500 m; Tropical and lower Subtropical zones).

**Distribution.**—*Resident* from Sinaloa, southern Texas (formerly north to Brazoria County), and Tamaulipas south along both slopes of Middle America (including Cozumel Island) to western Panama (east to Veraguas), and on the Mexican Plateau in Jalisco, Michoacán, and Guanajuato; also in the Greater Antilles (Cuba, Isle of Pines, Jamaica, and Hispaniola).

Casual in southern Arizona, western and central Texas (north to Brewster, Kerr, Gonzales, and Travis counties), and Puerto Rico; reports from Florida are unsubstantiated.

Notes.—Limited hybridization with J. jacana occurs in western Panama (Wetmore 1965).

## Jacana jacana (Linnaeus). Wattled Jacana.

Parra Jacana Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat. (ed. 12) 1: 259. Based mainly on "Jacana quarta species" Marcgrave, Hist. Nat. Bras., p. 191, and "Le Chirurgien brun" Brisson, Ornithologie 5: 125, pl. 11, fig. 1. (in America australi = Surinam.)

**Habitat**.—Freshwater Marshes; requires extensive areas of floating vegetation in breeding habitat (0–900 m; Tropical Zone).

**Distribution**.—*Resident* from western Panama (from eastern Chiriquí and Veraguas eastward) south through South America (including Trinidad) west of the Andes to northwestern Peru, and east of the Andes to central Argentina

Casual north to southwestern Costa Rica.

Notes.—See comments under J. spinosa.

## Family SCOLOPACIDAE: Sandpipers, Phalaropes, and Allies

# Subfamily SCOLOPACINAE: Sandpipers and Allies

# Tribe TRINGINI: Tringine Sandpipers

#### Genus TRINGA Linnaeus

*Tringa* Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 148. Type, by tautonymy, *Tringa ochropus* Linnaeus (*Tringa*, prebinomial specific name, in synonymy).

Totanus Bechstein, 1803, Ornithol. Taschenb. Dtsch. 2: 282. Type, by tautonymy, Totanus maculatus Bechstein = Scolopax totanus Linnaeus.

Glottis Koch, 1816, Syst. Baier. Zool. 1: xlii, 304. Type, by tautonymy, Totanus glottis Bechstein = Scolopax nebularia Gunnerus.

Neoglottis Ridgway, 1919, Bull. U.S. Natl. Mus. 50(8): 329. Type, by original designation, Scolopax melanoleuca Gmelin.

Notes.—Some authors (e.g., Vaurie 1965) have merged all the genera through Xenus in Tringa.

#### Tringa nebularia (Gunnerus). Common Greenshank.

Scolopax nebularia Gunnerus, 1767, in Leem, Beskr. Finm. Lapper, p. 251. (District of Trondhjem, Norway.)

**Habitat**.—Marshes, bogs, and wet meadows in the taiga or high moorlands (breeding); marshes, ponds, lakes, and mudflats (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from Scotland and Scandinavia east across Russia and Siberia to Anadyrland, Kamchatka, and the Sea of Okhotsk, and south to Lake Baikal.

*Winters* from the Mediterranean region, Iraq, the Persian Gulf, eastern China, and Taiwan south to southern Africa, India, Sri Lanka, the Maldive Islands, East Indies, New Guinea, and Australia, straggling to the eastern Atlantic islands and New Zealand.

*Migrates* regularly in spring through the western Aleutians (Near Islands), casually as far east as the Pribilofs (St. Paul) and as far north as St. Lawrence Island.

Accidental in Quebec (Métabetchouan-St. Gédéon), Newfoundland (Conception Bay, Harbour Grace), and Nova Scotia (Cherry Hill); a sight report for New York. Audubon's record from Sandy Key, near Cape Sable, Florida, is questionable.

Notes.—Known in Old World literature as the Greenshank.

### Tringa melanoleuca (Gmelin). Greater Yellowlegs.

Scolopax melanoleuca Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat. 1(2): 659. Based on the "Stone Snipe" Pennant, Arct. Zool. 2: 468. (auctumno in arenis littoris Labrador = Chateaux Bay, Labrador.)

Habitat.—Bogs, muskeg, ponds, lakes, open woodlands, and burns (breeding); marshes, ponds, flooded fields, rice fields, stream margins, lagoons, and coastal mudflats (non-breeding).

**Distribution.**—*Breeds* from southern Alaska (the lower Kuskokwim River, and from the Alaska Peninsula eastward), southwestern Mackenzie, and central British Columbia east across the northern and central portions of the Canadian provinces to central and southern Labrador, Newfoundland, northeastern Nova Scotia (Cape Breton Island), and southern Quebec (Anticosti Island). Nonbreeding individuals sometimes summer on the wintering grounds, especially along the coasts of the United States and in the West Indies.

*Winters* from south-coastal British Columbia, Washington, Idaho, Utah, central New Mexico, southern Texas, the Gulf coast, and southern New England south through Middle America, the West Indies, and South America to Tierra del Fuego.

*Migrates* regularly through the North American continent south of the breeding range.

Casual north to northern Alaska (Barrow), southern Mackenzie, southern Keewatin, Southampton and Baffin islands, and northern Quebec, and in the Hawaiian, Pribilof (St. Paul, St. George), Aleutian (Adak, Shemya, Attu), and Galapagos islands, and in Bermuda. Accidental in Clipperton Island, Greenland, Iceland, the British Isles, the Azores, Japan, and the Marshall Islands.

# Tringa flavipes (Gmelin). Lesser Yellowlegs.

Scolopax flavipes Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat. 1(2): 659. Based on the "Yellowshank" Pennant, Arct. Zool. 2: 468. (auctumno in Noveboraco = New York.)

**Habitat**.—Muskeg, bogs, open boreal forest and burns, near lakes and ponds (breeding); marshes, ponds, wet meadows, flooded fields and mudflats (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from western (rarely) and central Alaska, northern Yukon, northwestern and east-central Mackenzie, southern Keewatin, northern Manitoba, northern Ontario, and extreme west-central Quebec south to northern British Columbia, south-central Alberta, central Saskatchewan, and central Manitoba, formerly sporadically south to southern Wisconsin. Nonbreeding birds occasionally are reported in summer south from the breeding range as far as Argentina.

*Winters* from south coastal British Columbia (rarely), southern Arizona, southern New Mexico, southern Texas, the Gulf coast, and coastal South Carolina (rarely from Long Island, New York) south through Middle America, the West Indies, and South America (also the Galapagos Islands) to Tierra del Fuego.

*Migrates* regularly through North America south of the breeding range and east to southern Ontario, southern Quebec, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia, more locally through western North America.

Casual in the Hawaiian, Pribilof, and Aleutian islands, Labrador, Newfoundland, Bermuda, the Azores, and New Zealand. Accidental in Clipperton Island, Greenland, Iceland, the British Isles, continental Europe, the Azores, Zambia, South Africa, and the Marshall and Falkland islands.

# Tringa stagnatilis (Bechstein). Marsh Sandpiper.

Totanus stagnatilis Bechstein, 1803, Ornithol. Taschenb. Dtsch. 2: 292, pl. 29. (Germany.)

Habitat.—Marshes and wet meadows (breeding); shores, mudflats, and estuaries (non-breeding).

Distribution.—Breeds from eastern Europe east to western Siberia.

*Winters* from the Mediterranean region, Persian Gulf, and Southeast Asia south to southern Africa, India, the East Indies, and Australia.

Accidental in the Aleutian Islands (Buldir, 2 September 1974; Byrd et al. 1978) and Marshall Islands (Kwajalein).

### Tringa totanus (Linnaeus). Common Redshank.

Scolopax Totanus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, 1, p. 145. (in Europa = Sweden.)

Habitat.—Marshes and wet meadows (breeding); shores, mudlfats, and estuaries (non-breeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from Iceland, Faeroe Islands, British Isles, and northern Scandinavia east across central Russia, central and southern Siberia to Amurland, Ussuriland, and Anadyrland, south to southern Europe, northern Africa (Tunisia), Turkey, southern Russia, Turkestan, northern India, Tibet, western and northern China, and Mongolia.

*Winters* from southern Europe across southern Asia to the Philippines and south to southern Africa and the East Indies.

Accidental in Newfoundland (Knowles 1995, Mactavish 1996). Unsatisfactory sight reports from Nova Scotia and Texas.

Notes.—Known in the Old World literature as the Redshank.

### Tringa erythropus (Pallas). Spotted Redshank.

Scolopax erythropus Pallas, 1764, in Vroeg, Cat. Rais. Ois., Adumbr., p. 6. (Holland.)

**Habitat**.—Marshy sites in bushy tundra and edge of the taiga (breeding); marshes, ponds, wet meadows, and mudflats (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from Scandinavia, northern Russia, and northern Siberia south to central Russia, central Siberia, Anadyrland, and Kamchatka.

Winters from the Mediterranean region, Persian Gulf, India, and eastern China south to equatorial Africa, Sri Lanka, and Southeast Asia.

*Migrates* in fall regularly through the western and central Aleutians (Attu, Alaid, Shemya, Buldir, Adak), casually as far east as the Pribilofs (St. Paul).

Casual or accidental in British Columbia, Oregon, California, Kansas, southern Ontario,

Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, Massachusetts, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, North Carolina, and Barbados; sight reports for Nevada, Saskatchewan, Ohio, and New Jersey.

## Tringa glareola Linnaeus. Wood Sandpiper.

Tringa Glareola Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 149. (in Europa = Sweden.)

**Habitat**.—Edges of ponds in the taiga (breeding); lakes, ponds, streams, wet meadows, bogs, and shallow pools, frequently in wooded regions (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in North America in the western and central Aleutian Islands (Amchitka and Attu, probably also Adak and elsewhere); and in Eurasia from Scandinavia, northern Russia, and northern Siberia south to southern Europe, Turkestan, northern Mongolia, Kamchatka, the Kuril, and Commander islands, and the Chukotski Peninsula.

Winters from the Mediterranean region, Iran, India, northern Thailand, and southern China south to southern Africa, Sri Lanka, the Malay Peninsula, East Indies, and Australia.

*Migrates* in spring regularly through the western and central Aleutian islands, reaching as far north as St. Lawrence Island and as far east as the Pribilofs and the mainland of western Alaska (Seward Peninsula).

Casual or accidental in the Hawaiian Islands (Kure, Midway), northern (Barrow) and mainland southwestern Alaska (Ugasik Bay), Yukon (Herschel Island, Pauline Cove), British Columbia (Queen Charlotte Islands), New York, Bermuda, Barbados, the Faeroe and eastern Atlantic islands, and on western Pacific islands.

## Tringa ochropus Linnaeus. Green Sandpiper.

Tringa Ocrophus [sic] Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 149. (in Europa = Sweden.)

Habitat.—Woodlands, swamps, and marshes (breeding); marshes, flooded fields, wet meadows, and mudflats (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in northern Eurasia.

Winters in Africa, southern Asia, and Australia.

Casual in Alaska in the western Aleutians (Attu, Nizki, Shemya) and on St. Lawrence Island (Gibson and Kessel 1992); early records for Hudson Bay and Nova Scotia are unsatisfactory (Godfrey 1986).

Notes.—The original spelling of "Ocrophus" has been suppressed and the name "ochropus" validated by the I.C.Z.N. (1952).

### Tringa solitaria Wilson. Solitary Sandpiper.

Tringa solitaria Wilson, 1813, Amer. Ornithol. 7: 53, pl. 58, fig. 3. (Pocano Mt., Pa., Kentucky, and New York = Pocono Mountains, Pennsylvania.)

**Habitat**.—Bogs and ponds in coniferous forest, taiga, and muskeg, nesting in trees in deserted passerine nests (breeding); freshwater ponds, stream edges, temporary pools, flooded ditches, and fields, rarely on mudflats and open marshes (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* through central Alaska, and from northern Yukon, western and southern Mackenzie, northern Saskatchewan, northern Manitoba, northern and central Ontario, central Quebec, and central and southern Labrador south to mainland southeastern Alaska, northeastern and central British Columbia, south-central Alberta, central Saskatchewan, southern Manitoba, and northern Minnesota; also probably in west-central Oregon (Lane County).

*Winters* from northern Mexico (casually north to the southern United States) and the Bahamas south through Middle America, the West Indies, and South America south to central Argentina.

*Migrates* through the southern portions of the breeding range and south over most of the North American continent (rare on the Pacific coast).

Casual or accidental in the Hawaiian Islands (Hawaii), western and northern Alaska (the Pribilof Islands, Hooper Bay, Griffin Point, Barrow), Clipperton Island, Bermuda, Chile (sight report), South Georgia, Greenland, Iceland, the British Isles, Sweden, France, Spain, and South Africa.

#### FAMILY SCOLOPACIDAE

#### Genus CATOPTROPHORUS Bonaparte

Catoptrophorus Bonaparte, 1827, Ann. Lyc. Nat. Hist. N. Y. 2: 323. Type, by monotypy, Totanus semipalmatus Temminck = Scolopax semipalmata Gmelin.

Notes.—See comments under Tringa.

### Catoptrophorus semipalmatus (Gmelin). Willet.

Scolopax semipalmata Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat. 1(2): 659. (in Noveboraco = New York.)

**Habitat**.—Marshy lake and pond margins and wet meadows in western North America; salt marshes and beaches in eastern North America (breeding); marshes, tidal mudflats, beaches, and shallow lake margins (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in western North America locally from eastern Oregon, southern Idaho, central Alberta, southern Saskatchewan, and southern Manitoba south to northeastern and east-central California, western Nevada, central Utah, northern Colorado, western and northern Nebraska, and eastern South Dakota, formerly in western Minnesota and northwestern Iowa; in eastern North America locally along the Atlantic-Gulf coast from southern New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, and Nova Scotia south to southern Florida and west to southern Texas and Tamaulipas; in the West Indies, on the Bahamas, Antilles (Cuba, Beata Island off Hispaniola, Anegada and St. Croix in the Virgin Islands, Antigua, and Guadeloupe, possibly also Barbuda, St. Martin, Anguilla, and St. Kitts), and in the Cayman Islands; and on Los Roques, off northern Venezuela. Nonbreeding individuals occur sporadically in summer as far south as northern South America.

Winters from northern California (casually from southwestern British Columbia and western Washington; also regularly inland in southeastern California at the Salton Sea), the Gulf coast, and Virginia south along both coasts of Middle America (including offshore islands), the West Indies, and both coasts of South America to the Galapagos Islands, central Chile, Uruguay, and southern Brazil.

*Migrates* primarily through coastal areas but also irregularly through most of the interior western and central United States, regularly east to the Great Lakes, casually elsewhere in the eastern United States.

Casual north to northeastern British Columbia, southern Hudson Bay, southern Quebec, and Newfoundland. Accidental in the Hawaiian Islands (Oahu, Maui), Bermuda, Finland, France, and the Azores; a sight report for Alaska (Minto Lakes).

#### Genus HETEROSCELUS Baird

Heteroscelus Baird, 1858, in Baird, Cassin, and Lawrence, Rep. Explor. Surv. R. R. Pac. 9: xxii, xlvii, 728, 734. Type, by monotypy, *Totanus brevipes* Vieillot.

Notes.—See comments under Tringa.

## Heteroscelus incanus (Gmelin). Wandering Tattler.

Scolopax incana Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat. 1(2): 658. Based on the "Ash-coloured Snipe" Latham, Gen. Synop. Birds 3(1): 154. (in insulis Eimeo et Palmerston = Eimeo [Moorea] Island, Society Group, Pacific Ocean.)

**Habitat**.—Mountains and hilly regions, primarily along streams and lakes in areas that are rocky, mossy, or covered with scrubby vegetation, and in damp meadows, occasionally in forest clearings away from water (breeding); rocky seacoasts and islands, jetties, and sandy beaches of oceanic islands (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in North America in mountains of western, central, and southcoastal Alaska, northern, central, and southern Yukon, and northwestern British Columbia; and in Eurasia in northeastern Siberia, Anadyrland, and the Chukotski Peninsula. Nonbreeding individuals regularly occur in summer on the wintering grounds.

Winters along the Pacific coast of the Americas from northern California (rarely Oregon, Washington, and British Columbia) south regularly to the Revillagigedo Islands and Oaxaca,

and locally to El Salvador, Honduras (Bay of Fonseca), Nicaragua, Costa Rica (Cocos Island), Panama (Isla Coiba, Bay of Panama, and rarely to the Caribbean coast of the Canal area), Clipperton Island, Colombia (Malpelo Island), the Galapagos Islands, Ecuador, and Peru; and in the Pacific from the Hawaiian Islands, Marianas, and Philippines south to the Fiji, Samoa, Society, and Tuamotu islands.

*Migrates* regularly through the Aleutian Islands and along the Pacific coast of Central America.

Casual inland in North America (recorded northwestern Mackenzie, northeastern British Columbia, Alberta, eastern Washington, eastern Oregon, central and southeastern California, northeastern Baja California, Utah, and southern Arizona), and in the Pacific from the Bonin, Volcano, and Ryukyu islands, Japan, and Taiwan south to New Guinea, Australia, and New Zealand. Accidental in Texas (Galveston), Manitoba (Churchill), southern Ontario (Windmill Point, Fort Erie), and Massachusetts (Monomoy).

**Notes.**—*Heteroscelus incanus* and *H. brevipes* may constitute a superspecies, although their breeding ranges overlap marginally in eastern Siberia (Mayr and Short 1970).

# Heteroscelus brevipes (Vieillot). Gray-tailed Tattler.

*Totanus brevipes* Vieillot, 1816, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat. (nouv. éd.) 6: 410. (Pays inconnu = Timor.)

**Habitat**.—Shores of streams, lakes, and ponds in mossy or scrubby hills (breeding); rocky coasts and sandy beaches (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* apparently in eastern Siberian mountains from Lake Baikal to the Verkhoyansk Mountains and Anadyrland, and on the southern Taimyr Peninsula, possibly also in Kamchatka and the Kuril Islands; nest and eggs unknown.

*Winters* from the Malay Peninsula, Philippines, and the Caroline, Mariana, and Marshall islands south to Christmas Island (in the Indian Ocean), Java, New Guinea, Australia, and Norfolk Island.

*Migrates* regularly through the Aleutian (east to Unalaska) and Pribilof islands, St. Lawrence Island, and along the coasts of Japan and China, casually along the coast to northern Alaska (Barrow) and south-coastal Alaska (Middleton Island).

Accidental in the Hawaiian Islands (Midway, Kure, Oahu), Washington (Leadbetter Point), and interior California (Lancaster), and in the British Isles; a sight report for Oregon.

Notes.—Also known as Polynesian Tattler. See comments under H. incanus.

#### Genus ACTITIS Illiger

Actitis Illiger, 1811, Prodromus, p. 262. Type, by subsequent designation (Stejneger, 1885), Tringa hypoleucos Linnaeus.

Notes.—See comments under Tringa.

#### Actitis hypoleucos (Linnaeus). Common Sandpiper.

Tringa Hypoleucos Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 149. (in Europa = Sweden.)

**Habitat**.—Streams, rivers, lakes, and ponds (breeding); streams, ponds, lakes, and seacoasts, generally with sandy or rocky margins, less frequently in marshes (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from the British Isles, Scandinavia, northern Russia, and northern Siberia south to the Mediterranean region, northern Iran, Afghanistan, the Himalayas, Mongolia, Manchuria, Ussuriland, Kamchatka, the Kuril Islands, and Japan; also in East Africa (Uganda).

*Winters* from southern Europe, the Mediterranean region, Iraq, eastern China, and southern Japan south to southern Africa, Madagascar, Sri Lanka, islands in the eastern Indian Ocean, Australia, New Guinea, and islands of the western Pacific.

*Migrates* regularly through the western Aleutians (Near Islands), casually as far east as the Pribilof Islands (St. George, St. Paul) and central Aleutians (Adak), and as far north as St. Lawrence Island (also a sight report for Nome).

Notes.—Actitis hypoleucos and A. macularia constitute a superspecies (Mayr and Short 1970).

# Actitis macularia (Linnaeus). Spotted Sandpiper.

Tringa macularia Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat. (ed. 12) 1: 249. Based mainly on the "Spotted Tringa" Edwards, Glean. Nat. Hist. 2: 139, pl. 277. (in Europa & America septentrionali = Pennsylvania.)

**Habitat**.—Sandy or muddy shores of streams, rivers, lakes, ponds, and coastal saltwater (breeding); also on rocky coasts and jetties (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from central Alaska, northern Yukon, northwestern and central Mackenzie, southern Keewatin, northeastern Manitoba, northern Ontario, northern Quebec, Labrador, and Newfoundland south to southern Alaska (west to the base of the Alaska Peninsula), southern California, central Arizona, southern New Mexico, central Texas, the northern portions of the Gulf states (except Louisiana and Florida), North Carolina, Virginia, and Maryland. Occasional nonbreeding individuals remain in summer on the wintering grounds.

Winters from southwestern British Columbia, western Washington, western Montana (casually), southern Arizona, southern New Mexico, southern Texas, the southern portions of the Gulf states, and coastal South Carolina south through Middle America, the West Indies, and South America (also the Galapagos Islands, and all islands off the Caribbean coast) to northern Chile, northern Argentina, and Uruguay.

Migrates regularly along both coasts and through interior North America, and on Bermuda.

Casual or accidental in the Revillagigedo Islands (Socorro Island), on Clipperton Island, in the Hawaiian Islands (Oahu, Hawaii), Tristan da Cunha, Greenland, Iceland, the British Isles (reported breeding in Scotland; Hayman et al. 1986), continental Europe, the eastern Atlantic islands, Johnston Island, and the Marshall Islands.

Notes.—See comments under A. hypoleucos.

### Genus XENUS Kaup

Xenus Kaup, 1829, Skizz. Entw.-Ges. Eur. Thierw., p. 115. Type, by monotypy, Scolopax cinerea Güldenstädt.

Notes.—See comments under Tringa.

Xenus cinereus (Güldenstädt). Terek Sandpiper.

Scolopax cinerea Güldenstädt, 1775, Novi Comm. Acad. Sci. Petropol. 19 (1774): 473, pl. 19. (ad mare caspium, circa ostium fluvii Terek = shores of the Caspian Sea at the mouth of the Terek River.)

**Habitat**.—River meadows, marshes, grassy banks of streams, ponds, and lakes, especially in wooded regions; winters also on mudflats and shallow estuaries and bays.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from Finland, northern Russia, and northern Siberia south to central Russia, Lake Baikal, and Anadyrland.

Winters from the Persian Gulf, southern Red Sea, Southeast Asia, and Hainan south to South Africa (along the coast of eastern Africa), Madagascar, India, Sri Lanka, the Andaman Islands, East Indies, New Guinea, and Australia.

*Migrates* regularly through the western Aleutians (Attu, Agattu, Shemya, Buldir), casually reaching St. Lawrence Island and the mainland of western (Seward Peninsula) and southern Alaska (Anchorage). Casual or accidental in British Columbia (Sooke), California (Carmel River), western Europe, North Africa, and New Zealand; sight reports for northeastern Manitoba and Massachusetts.

Notes.—The name Scolopax cinerea Güldenstädt, 1775 is not preoccupied by Tringa cinerea Brünnich, 1764 [= Calidris canutus], even if Xenus is merged in Tringa (Monroe 1989).

# Tribe NUMENIINI: Curlews

#### Genus BARTRAMIA Lesson

Bartramia Lesson, 1831, Traité Ornithol. 7: 553. Type, by monotypy, Bartramia laticauda Lesson = Tringa longicauda Bechstein.

### Bartramia longicauda (Bechstein). Upland Sandpiper.

Tringa longicauda Bechstein, 1812, in Latham, Allg. Uebers. Vögel 4(2): 452, pl. 42. (Nordamerika = North America.)

**Habitat**.—Grasslands, especially prairies, dry meadows, pastures, airport margins, and (in Alaska, Yukon) open woodlands at timberline (breeding); also along shores and mudflats (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* locally from north-central Alaska (Brooks Range, Alaska Range, and Wrangell Mountains), northern Yukon, central and northeastern British Columbia, extreme southwestern Mackenzie, northern Alberta, central Saskatchewan, southern Manitoba, western and southern Ontario, southern Quebec, central Maine, New Brunswick, and Prince Edward Island south in the interior to eastern Washington, northeastern Oregon, Idaho, Wyoming (except northwestern), northeastern (formerly southeastern) Colorado, northern Oklahoma, north-central Texas, central Missouri, southern Illinois, northern Kentucky, southern Ohio, West Virginia, central Virginia, and Maryland.

Winters in eastern South America from Surinam and northern Brazil south to central Argentina and Uruguay.

*Migrates* mostly through interior North America (rarely along Pacific coast from southern Alaska to Washington, and rarely in Nova Scotia and the South Atlantic coastal region) south through Middle America (rarely northwestern Mexico), the West Indies, and most of South America (including Tobago and Trinidad) east of the Andes.

Casual or accidental in California, Arizona, eastern Quebec, Bermuda, Chile, the Falkland Islands, Tristan da Cunha, Greenland, Iceland, the British Isles, continental Europe, the Azores, and Australia.

Notes.—Also known in Old World literature as Bartram's Sandpiper; formerly known as Upland Plover.

### Genus NUMENIUS Brisson

- Numenius Brisson, 1760, Ornithologie 1: 48; 5: 311. Type, by tautonymy, Numenius Brisson = Scolopax arquata Linnaeus.
- *Phæopus* Cuvier, 1816, Règne Anim. 1: 485. Type, by tautonymy, *Scolopax phæopus* Linnaeus.

Mesoscolopax Sharpe, 1896, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus. 24: 371. Type, by original designation, Numenius minutus Gould.

# Numenius minutus Gould. Little Curlew.

Numenius minutus Gould, 1841, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1840), p. 176. (New South Wales, Australia.)

Habitat.—Grassy clearings and meadows in stunted subalpine forest.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in central Siberia.

Winters from Indonesia and the Philippines south to Australia and New Zealand.

Accidental in California (Santa Maria Valley, Santa Barbara County, 16 September-14 October 1984, photograph; Lehman and Dunn 1985, also one seen there 4–20 August 1993) and Alaska (Gambell, St. Lawrence Island, 7–8 June 1989, specimen; Gibson and Kessel 1992); additional sight reports for California.

Notes.—Also known as Little Whimbrel. See comments under N. borealis.

### Numenius borealis (Forster). Eskimo Curlew.

Scolopax borealis J. R. Forster, 1772, Philos. Trans. R. Soc. London 62: 431. (Fort Albany [on James Bay], Hudson Bay.)

Habitat.—Barren tundra (breeding); grasslands, pastures, plowed fields, and, less frequently, marshes and mudflats (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—Probably extinct. *Bred* formerly in northwestern Mackenzie, possibly west to western Alaska (Norton Sound).

Wintered formerly in southern South America from south-central Brazil south through

Paraguay and Uruguay to southern Argentina, and in Chile (Isla Chiloé); last sight report in winter from Argentina (near General Lavalle, Province of Buenos Aires, 17 January 1939).

Recorded in migration in spring from Chihuahua (Lake Palomas) and regularly north from Texas and Louisiana through the Mississippi and Missouri river drainages and west of the Great Lakes and Hudson Bay to the breeding grounds; recorded in fall west of Hudson Bay and regularly from southern Labrador and the Gulf of St. Lawrence to the New England coast, casually to the Great Lakes (Illinois, Michigan, and southern Ontario), along the Atlantic coast (to South Carolina), and in Bermuda and the West Indies (recorded on Puerto Rico, Guadeloupe, Carriacou in the Grenadines, Grenada, and Barbados).

Since the mid-1950's recorded (primarily sight reports) in spring from Texas (Galveston to Rockport, 1959–1963, with photographs from Galveston in March-April 1962), Manitoba (Lake Manitoba, May 1980) and Saskatchewan (Regina, 1982), and in fall from the west coast of James Bay (1976), Massachusetts (Plymouth Beach, 1970), New Jersey (Cape May, 1959), South Carolina (Charleston area, 1956), and Florida (Port Canaveral, 1960); last recorded specimen from Barbados (4 September 1963).

Casual or accidental formerly in the Pribilofs, Colorado, Montana, Baffin Island, Tobago, Trinidad, the Falkland Islands, Greenland, Iceland, and the British Isles.

Notes.—Numenius borealis and N. minutus may constitute a superspecies (Mayr and Short 1970).

### Numenius phaeopus (Linnaeus). Whimbrel.

Scolopax Phæopus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 146. (in Europa = Sweden.)

**Habitat**.—Tundra (breeding); beaches, rocky coasts, tidal mudflats, marshes, estuaries, flooded fields, and pastures (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* [*hudsonicus* group] in North America from northern Alaska, northern Yukon, and northwestern Mackenzie south to western and central Alaska (Norton Sound, Alaska Range, Susitna River highlands) and southwestern Yukon, and along the western side of Hudson Bay from southern Keewatin south to northwestern James Bay (Lake River, Ontario); and [*phaeopus* group] in Eurasia from Iceland, the Faeroe Islands, northern Scandinavia, northern Russia, and northern Siberia south to the Orkney and Shetland islands, southern Scandinavia, central Russia, central Siberia, Anadyrland, and the Sea of Okhotsk. Recorded in summer and possibly breeding [*hudsonicus* group] on Banks and Southampton islands; nonbreeding birds also may summer in the wintering range, especially along the Atlantic and Gulf coasts of the United States, in the West Indies, and along the coasts of California and western South America.

Winters [hudsonicus group] in the Americas in coastal areas from southern British Columbia (rarely), Washington, the Gulf coast, and South Carolina (rarely farther north) south through Middle America, the Revillagigedo Islands, the West Indies (except Cuba), and South America (also the Galapagos Islands) to southern Chile and southern Brazil (casually to extreme northern Argentina); and [phaeopus group] in the Old World from the Mediterranean region (occasionally the British Isles), Arabia, India, Southeast Asia, and eastern China south to southern Africa, Madagascar, islands in the Indian Ocean, Australia, New Zealand, and the Fiji and Phoenix islands.

*Migrates* [*hudsonicus* group] primarily along the coast from southern Alaska (from Bristol Bay eastward, most commonly in spring), around Hudson and James bays, and (in fall) from Labrador and Newfoundland southward, regularly along the Great Lakes, locally (or casually) elsewhere in interior North America from southern Canada south to Arizona, New Mexico, and the Gulf states, and in Cuba; and [*phaeopus* group] through the western Aleutians (Near Islands), rarely to the Pribilof and St. Lawrence islands, and eastern Atlantic islands.

Casual [*hudsonicus* group] in the Hawaiian Islands, Clipperton Island, Bolivia, Europe, the Azores, and New Zealand; and [*phaeopus* group] in the Hawaiian Islands, mainland Alaska (Point Barrow), along the Atlantic coast of North America from southern Labrador, Newfoundland, and Nova Scotia south to New Jersey, and on Barbados; sight reports from Washington, Oregon, California, Ohio, Ontario, Quebec, Virginia, North Carolina, southern Florida, and the Virgin Islands.

Notes.—Groups: N. hudsonicus Latham, 1790 [Hudsonian Curlew] and N. phaeopus

[Whimbrel]. The two groups are genetically strongly differentiated (Zink et al. 1995) and may constitute two different species.

#### Numenius tahitiensis (Gmelin). Bristle-thighed Curlew.

Scolopax tahitiensis Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat. 1(2): 656. Based on the "Otaheite Curlew" Latham, Gen. Synop. Birds 3(1): 122. (in Tahiti [Society Islands].)

Habitat.—Montane tundra with scattered shrubs (breeding); coastal tundra, grassy fields, tidal mudflats, and beaches (nonbreeding).

Distribution.—Breeds in western Alaska (near the mouth of the Yukon River and on the Seward Peninsula); nonbreeding birds occur in summer on coastal tundra from Kotzebue Sound south to Hooper Bay, and occasionally in the Hawaiian Islands.

Winters on Pacific islands from the Hawaiian (most commonly from Midway east to French Frigate Shoals) and Marshall islands south to the Fiji, Tonga, Samoa, Marquesas, and Tuamotu islands.

Migrates regularly in spring through south-coastal Alaska (Cook Inlet to Prince William Sound and Middleton Island).

Casual in western Alaska (the Pribilof and Aleutian islands) and British Columbia (Vancouver Island), and west to the Mariana and Caroline islands. Accidental in Japan.

### Numenius madagascariensis (Linnaeus). Far Eastern Curlew.

Scolopax madagascariensis Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat. (ed. 12) 1: 242. Based on "Le Courly de Madagascar" Brisson, Ornithologie 5: 321, pl. 28. (in Madagascar, error = Macassar, Sulawesi.)

Habitat.-Moorlands and wet meadows (breeding); mudflats, beaches, and occasionally marshes (nonbreeding).

Distribution.—Breeds from eastern Siberia and Kamchatka south to Transbaicalia, northern Mongolia, northern Manchuria, and Ussuriland.

Winters from Taiwan and the Philippines south to the East Indies, New Guinea, Australia, and (rarely) New Zealand.

Migrates regularly in spring through the Aleutian Islands (Attu, Adak, Shemya, Buldir, Amchitka, Nizki), casually reaching the Pribilof Islands (St. Paul, St. George).

Accidental in British Columbia (Boundary Bay, Delta).

Numenius tenuirostris Vieillot. Slender-billed Curlew.

Numenius tenuirostris Vieillot, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat. (nouv. éd.) 8: 302. (Egypt.)

Habitat.— Boggy areas in steppe country (breeding); mudflats, beaches, marshes, and wet fields (nonbreeding).

Distribution.—Breeds in southwestern Siberia.

Winters along beaches and mudflats west to the Mediterranean region, straggling to the British Isles and northwestern Africa; nearing extinction. Accidental in Ontario (Crescent Beach, fall, "about 1925"; Beardslee and Mitchell 1965).

# Numenius arquata (Linnaeus). Eurasian Curlew.

Scolopax Arguata Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 145. (in Europa = Sweden.)

Habitat.—Grasslands and marshes (breeding); beaches, on mudflats and in wet meadows (nonbreeding).

Distribution.—Breeds from northern Eurasia south to southern Europe and the Gobi Desert region.

Winters from the southern parts of the breeding range south to southern Africa, Madagascar, the Indian Ocean, Southeast Asia, and the East Indies.

Accidental in Newfoundland (Ferryland), New York (Long Island), Massachusetts (Monomoy, Martha's Vineyard, Tuckernuck Island), and Greenland; sight reports for Nova Scotia, Florida, and the Bahama Islands (Eleuthera).

Notes.—Also known as Common Curlew and, in Old World literature, as the Curlew. *Numenius arquata* and *N. americanus* may constitute a superspecies (Mayr and Short 1970).

## Numenius americanus Bechstein. Long-billed Curlew.

Numenius americanus Bechstein, 1812, in Latham, Allg. Uebers. Vögel 4(2): 432. (New York.)

**Habitat**.—Prairies and grassy meadows, sagebrush, generally near water or wet areas (breeding); tidal mudflats, marshes, wet fields, and wet grasslands (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* (at least locally) from south-central British Columbia, southern Alberta, southern Saskatchewan, and southern Manitoba (formerly) south to east-central California, central Nevada, central Utah, central New Mexico, and northern Texas, and east to southwestern North Dakota, northwestern South Dakota, north-central Nebraska, and southwestern Kansas, formerly also to North Dakota, northwestern Iowa, Wisconsin, and Illinois. Small numbers of nonbreeding individuals occasionally summer in the winter range.

Winters from southwestern British Columbia (rarely), Washington, southern Arizona (rarely), extreme northern Mexico, southern Texas, southern Louisiana, southern Alabama, and coastal South Carolina south to southern Mexico (Oaxaca, Veracruz, and the Yucatan Peninsula) and southern Florida, irregularly through northern Central America to Honduras and Costa Rica.

Casual in southern Mackenzie, Minnesota, Missouri, Arkansas, the Atlantic coast (north to New Brunswick, at least formerly), Belize, and the Greater Antilles (Cuba, Jamaica); sight reports for southeastern Alaska, eastern James Bay (Brae Island), southern Ontario, Ohio, Tennessee, the Virgin Islands. Accidental in Panama (Canal area) and northeastern Venezuela.

Notes.—See comments under N. arquata.

#### Tribe LIMOSINI: Godwits

### Genus LIMOSA Brisson

*Limosa* Brisson, 1760, Ornithologie 1: 48; 5: 261. Type, by tautonymy, *Limosa* Brisson = *Scolopax limosa* Linnaeus.

Vetola Mathews, 1913, Birds Aust. 3(2): 191. Type, by original designation, Scolopax lapponicus Linnaeus.

### Limosa limosa (Linnaeus). Black-tailed Godwit.

Scolopax Limosa Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 147. (in Europa = Sweden.)

**Habitat**.—Marshy grasslands, wet meadows, steppe, and moorlands (breeding); marshes, flooded fields, beaches, and mudflats (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in Iceland, the Faeroe Islands, southern Scandinavia, the Baltic countries, central Russia, central Siberia, and Kamchatka south to southern Europe, southern Russia, Lake Baikal, Mongolia, and the Sea of Okhotsk.

*Winters* in the British Isles, Mediterranean region, India, Burma, China, and the Philippines south to east-central Africa, Sri Lanka (rarely), Malaysia, the East Indies, Australia, and Tasmania.

*Migrates* regularly in spring through the western Aleutian Islands (casually east to Adak), casually as far east as the Pribilof (St. Paul), St. Lawrence, and Little Diomede islands, the mainland of western (Golovin), southwestern (Naknek), and south-coastal Alaska (Kodiak Island).

Casual or accidental in Newfoundland, on Miquelon Island, and in Massachusetts (Dartmouth), Pennsylvania (Philadelphia), New Jersey (Brigantine), North Carolina (Bodie Island), Florida (Merritt Island), Louisiana (Vermilion Parish); sight reports for Ontario, Quebec, Delaware, the Lesser Antilles (St. Kitts, Barbados), and South Africa.

### Limosa haemastica (Linnaeus). Hudsonian Godwit.

Scolopax Hæmastica Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 147. Based on "The Redbreasted Godwit" Edwards, Nat. Hist. Birds 3: 138, pl. 138. (in America septentrionali = Hudson Bay.)

Habitat.—Grassy tundra near water (breeding); marshes, flooded fields, rice fields, and tidal mudflats (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* locally in south-coastal Alaska (Cook Inlet area) and probably also in western Alaska (Kotzebue Sound and Norton Bay); in Mackenzie (Fort Anderson, Great Slave Lake, and mouth of Mackenzie River area) and northwestern British Columbia (Chilkat Pass); and around Hudson Bay (in northeastern Manitoba and northern Ontario). Recorded in summer in central and northern Alaska, in north-central Mackenzie (Bathurst Inlet), in the interior of Southampton Island, and on Akimiski Island in James Bay.

*Winters* in South America on the coasts of Peru and Chile (from Isla Chiloé south to the Straits of Magellan), and from Paraguay, southern Brazil, and Uruguay south to Tierra del Fuego and the Falkland Islands, casually also in New Zealand.

*Migrates* in spring primarily through the interior of North America from Texas and Louisiana north to northeastern British Columbia, Alberta, Saskatchewan, and the west side of Hudson Bay, along the Pacific coast of Oaxaca, Chiapas, Guatemala, and Costa Rica, and in Tamaulipas and Veracruz; in fall mostly southeastward from James Bay to the Maritime Provinces and New England, thence by sea southward, regularly recorded on Barbados and casually on Guadeloupe.

Casual in coastal and interior western North America from British Columbia, Idaho, and Montana south to southern California, Arizona, and New Mexico, in the interior of the eastern United States, in Newfoundland, along the Atlantic coast (south to Florida and west to Mississippi, primarily in fall), in southeastern Mexico (Distrito Federal), the Bahamas (Eleuthera), Greater Antilles (recorded definitely from Cuba, Hispaniola, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands), coastal Venezuela (including Curaçao), Trinidad, and Bolivia. Accidental in the Hawaiian Islands (Oahu), Britain, Denmark, South Africa, and Marshall Islands (Kwajalein); sight reports for Yucatan Peninsula and Panama.

### *Limosa lapponica* (Linnaeus). Bar-tailed Godwit.

Scolopax lapponica Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 147. (in Lapponia = Lapland.)

**Habitat**.—Coastal tundra and sedge–dwarf shrub tundra of foothills (breeding); tidal mudlfats, less frequently marshes and flooded fields (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in North America in Alaska from Wales and the Yukon River Delta east (rarely) to Point Barrow and the Sagavanirktok River Delta; and in Eurasia from northern Scandinavia east across northern Russia and northern Siberia to the Chukotski Peninsula and northern Anadyrland.

*Winters* from the British Isles, North Sea, Mediterranean region, Black Sea, Iraq, and the Persian Gulf south to central Africa, islands of the northern Indian Ocean and Sri Lanka, casually to the Azores, Canary Islands, southern Africa, Madagascar, the Seychelles, and Maldive Islands; and from southeastern China, Taiwan, and the Philippines south to the East Indies, western Polynesia, Australia, New Zealand, and the Chatham Islands.

*Migrates* through the Aleutian and Pribilof islands, along the Bering Sea coast of the Alaska Peninsula, and in the Pacific from the coast of Japan south through the islands of Polynesia to the Gilbert, Samoa, and Tonga islands, rarely along the Pacific coast from south-coastal Alaska (west to Kodiak) and British Columbia south to northern Baja California.

Casual in the Hawaiian Islands, in the Atlantic coastal region (Newfoundland, Quebec, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, New Jersey, Virginia, North Carolina, and Florida), and in Iceland and the Faeroe and Cape Verde islands. Accidental in the Virgin Islands (St. Croix) and Venezuela. Sight reports for Saskatchewan and Nova Scotia.

# Limosa fedoa (Linnaeus). Marbled Godwit.

Scolopax Fedoa Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 146. Based on "The Greater American Godwit" Edwards, Nat. Hist. Birds 3: 137, pl. 137. (in America septentrionali = Hudson Bay.)

**Habitat**.—Grasslands, prairie sloughs, marshes, and ponds, locally tundra (breeding); primarily tidal mudflats and marshes (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in Alaska on the Alaska Peninsula (Ugashik Bay in the vicinity of the King Salmon and Dog Salmon rivers, probably in the Cinder River area, and possibly as far south and west as Port Heiden) and from east-central Alberta, south-central Saskatchewan, and southern Manitoba, western Ontario (Rainy River, also an isolated breeding population in northern Ontario on the southwestern coast of James Bay and Akimiski Island) south to central and eastern Montana, northeastern Colorado (once), North Dakota, northeastern South Dakota, and northwestern Minnesota, formerly to central Iowa, east-central Minnesota, and southern Wisconsin. Nonbreeding birds occur in summer in the winter range.

Winters from south-coastal British Columbia (rarely), coastal Washington, western Nevada, the Gulf coast and coastal South Carolina south to Florida, and along both coasts of Middle America (irregular or local south of Mexico) to Colombia and Venezuela, rarely south to northern Chile.

*Migrates* primarily through interior western North America and along the California coast, regularly north on the Pacific coast to British Columbia and southeastern and south-coastal Alaska, and, primarily in fall, casually through interior eastern North America and along the Atlantic coast from southern Ontario, Quebec, New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia, and Newfoundland south to the Greater Antilles (east to Anegada in the Virgin Islands) and Grand Cayman in the Cayman Islands.

Accidental in the Hawaiian (Laysan, Hawaii) and Galapagos islands; reports from the Lesser Antilles, Tobago, and Trinidad are questionable.

#### Tribe ARENARIINI: Turnstones

**Notes.**—Formerly (A.O.U. 1957) considered a subfamily, the Arenariinae, which included the genus *Aphriza*, now regarded as related to *Calidris* (Jehl 1968a).

# Genus ARENARIA Brisson

Arenaria Brisson, 1760, Ornithologie 1: 48; 5: 132. Type, by tautonymy, Arenaria Brisson = Tringa interpres Linnaeus.

#### Arenaria interpres (Linnaeus). Ruddy Turnstone.

Tringa Interpres Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 148. (in Europa & America septentrionali = Gotland, Sweden.)

**Habitat**.—Tundra, usually near water; in winter, rocky coasts, jetties, beaches, rarely tidal mudflats; in migration, also bare lake-shores and occasionally wet dirt fields.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in North America from northern Alaska and the Canadian Arctic islands (Banks east to Ellesmere, Devon, southwestern Baffin, and Mansel islands) south to western Alaska (St. Lawrence Island and the Yukon River delta); and in the Palearctic from northern Greenland, Iceland, northern Scandinavia, Spitsbergen, Novaya Zemlya, and the New Siberian Islands south to central Greenland, the west coast of Norway, islands in the Baltic Sea, and the northern Siberian coast (east to the Bering Sea). Nonbreeding birds may be found in summer through the winter range.

Winters in the Pacific from the Hawaiian Islands southward; in North America in coastal areas from British Columbia, the Gulf coast, and southern New England (casually north to Nova Scotia) south along both coasts of Middle America (including Clipperton and the Revillagigedo Islands, off Mexico), through the West Indies, and along both coasts of South America (including the Galapagos Islands, Netherlands Antilles, Tobago, and Trinidad) to Tierra del Fuego; and in the Old World from the British Isles, southern Scandinavia, the Mediterranean region, Canary Islands, and southeastern China south to southern Africa, India, Indonesia, Australia, and New Zealand.

*Migrates* in North America regularly through the Aleutian and Pribilof islands, from Hudson Bay east to Labrador and Newfoundland (mostly in fall), and along the Atlantic coast from the Maritime Provinces southward, and in the Old World primarily along coastal areas between breeding and wintering ranges; in small numbers through the prairie areas of

the Canadian provinces, the lower Great Lakes, and the Mississippi and Ohio valleys; rarely along the Pacific coast from southeastern Alaska south to northern and interior southeastern California (to Salton Sea); and casually elsewhere through the interior of central and western North America, and to Bermuda.

Accidental in Jan Mayen and Franz Josef Land.

Notes.—Known in Old World literature as the Turnstone.

### Arenaria melanocephala (Vigors). Black Turnstone.

Strepsilas melanocephalus Vigors, 1829, Zool. J. 4 (1828): 356. (northwest coast of [North] America.)

**Habitat**.—Coastal salt-grass tundra (breeding); rocky seacoasts and offshore islets, jetties, less frequently in seaweed on beaches and tidal mudflats (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* locally along the coast of western and southern Alaska, from southern Kotzebue Sound south to the Yukon-Kuskokwim delta and the north side of the Alaska Peninsula. Nonbreeding birds may be found in summer through the wintering range.

Winters from south-coastal and southeastern Alaska (west to Kodiak) south along the Pacific coast to southern Baja California and central Sonora.

Casual in the central Aleutians (Amchitka), Pribilofs (St. Paul), and inland in central Alaska, Yukon (Watson Lake, Kluane Lake), British Columbia (Atlin, Nulki Lake), Montana (Glacier National Park), Oregon (Washington County), and California. Accidental in Wisconsin (Winnebago County); a sight report for Nayarit.

### Tribe CALIDRIDINI: Calidridine Sandpipers

### Genus APHRIZA Audubon

Aphriza Audubon, 1839, Ornithol. Biogr. 5: 249. Type, by monotypy, Aphriza townsendi Audubon = Tringa virgata Gmelin.

Notes.—Aphriza was formerly (A.O.U. 1957) included in the subfamily Arenariinae, but it is closely related to *Calidris* (Jehl 1968a).

### Aphriza virgata (Gmelin). Surfbird.

Tringa virgata Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat. 1(2): 674. Based on the "Streaked Sandpiper" Latham, Gen. Synop. Birds 3(1): 180. (in sinu Sandwich = Prince William Sound, Alaska.)

**Habitat**.—Rocky tundra above treeline in interior mountains (breeding); primarily rocky seacoasts and islands, jetties (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* widely in the mountain systems of western, central, and southcoastal Alaska (including Kodiak Island) and Yukon (except southeastern part). Occasional nonbreeding individuals summer as far south as Panama, and others have been recorded in summer (and possibly breeding) in western Alaska (from Kotzebue Sound south to Hooper and Goodnews bays).

Winters along the Pacific coast from south-coastal and southeastern Alaska (west to Kodiak) south along the Pacific coast of North America, Middle America (not recorded Honduras) and South America to Tierra del Fuego.

Casual in central Alberta (Beaverhill Lake), interior California, the Gulf coast of Texas (Galveston, Port Aransas, Padre Island), and Florida (Escambia and Lee counties); a sight report for western Pennsylvania and in the Revillagigedo Islands (Socorro Island).

## Genus CALIDRIS Merrem

Calidris Anonymous [= Merrem], 1804, Allg. Lit. Ztg. 2(168): col. 542. Type, by tautonymy, Tringa calidris Gmelin = Tringa canutus Linnaeus.

*Ereunetes* Illiger, 1811, Prodromus, p. 262. Type, by monotypy, *Ereunetes petrificatus* Illiger = *Tringa pusilla* Linnaeus. *Erolia* Vieillot, 1816, Analyse, p. 55. Type, by monotypy, *Erolia variegata* Vieillot = *Scolopax testacea* Pallas.

Pelidna Cuvier, 1816, Règne Anim. 1: 490. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray, 1840), Tringa cinclus Linnaeus = Tringa alpina Linnaeus.

Crocethia Billberg, 1828, Synop. Faunae Scand. (ed. 2) 1(2): 132. Type, by monotypy, Charadrius calidris Linnaeus = Trynga alba Pallas.

Pisobia Billberg, 1828, Synop. Faunae Scand. (ed. 2) 1(2): 136, tab. A. Type, by subsequent designation (A.O.U. Comm., 1908), Tringa minuta Leisler.

Actodromas Kaup, 1829, Natürl. Syst., p. 55. Type Tringa minuta Leisler = Calidris minuta Leisler.

Arquatella Baird, 1858, in Baird, Cassin, and Lawrence, Rep. Explor. Surv. R. R. Pac. 9: 714, 717. Type, by original designation, *Tringa maritima* Brünnich.

Micropalama Baird, 1858, in Baird, Cassin, and Lawrence, Rep. Explor. Surv. R. R. Pac. 9: xxii, xlvii, 714, 726. Type, by monotypy, *Tringa himantopus* Bonaparte.

Notes.—See comments under Eurynorhynchus.

# Calidris tenuirostris (Horsfield). Great Knot.

Totanus tenuirostris Horsfield, 1821, Trans. Linn. Soc. London 13(1): 192. (Java.)

**Habitat**.—Barren or stony mountain tundra (breeding); rocky seacoasts, sandy beaches, and tidal mudflats (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in the mountains of northeastern Siberia from the lower Kolyma to Anadyrland, probably also from the Verkhoyansk Mountains east to the Sea of Okhotsk.

Winters from the Persian Gulf, India, and Malaysia east and south to the Philippines, East Indies, New Guinea, and Australia.

*Migrates* regularly along the coast of eastern Asia from Kamchatka south to Taiwan and the Ryukyu Islands, rarely in the interior of Siberia, and casually in spring through southwestern and western Alaska in the Aleutians (Shemya, Adak), Pribilofs (St. Paul), and on St. Lawrence Island and the Seward Peninsula.

Accidental in Oregon (Bandon), England, Morocco, and Arabia.

#### Calidris canutus (Linnaeus). Red Knot.

Tringa Canutus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 149. (in Europa = Sweden.)

**Habitat**.—Barren or stony tundra, but usually near water (breeding); primarily seacoasts on tidal mudflats and beaches; migrants inland usually found on extensive mudflats or bare lake-shores (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in North America in northwestern and northern Alaska (Seward Peninsula and Delong Mountains, rarely at Point Barrow and Cooper Island) and the Canadian Arctic islands east to Ellesmere and south to Victoria and Southampton, probably also on the Adelaide Peninsula and Mansel Island; and in the Palearctic from northern Greenland and Spitsbergen east to the New Siberian and Wrangel islands. Nonbreeding individuals occasionally summer in the wintering range, especially on the Atlantic and Gulf coasts of the United States.

*Winters* in the Americas in coastal regions from southern British Columbia (rarely), Washington, the Gulf coast, and Massachusetts south to Tierra del Fuego, generally less commonly north of southern South America; and in the Old World from the British Isles, southern Europe, the Black Sea, India, Southeast Asia, and the Philippines south to central Africa, Australia, and New Zealand, casually to the Azores, South Africa, and Sri Lanka.

*Migrates* in North America primarily along the Atlantic coast from New Brunswick and Nova Scotia south to Florida (rarely in fall in southern Labrador and Newfoundland), through the Great Lakes region, along the Pacific coast from southern Alaska and British Columbia southward (including interior southeastern California at the Salton Sea), irregularly along the coasts of Middle America (not recorded Nicaragua) and South America (including Trinidad), locally (or casually) elsewhere through the interior of North America and through the West Indies (recorded Greater Antilles in Cuba [sight reports], the Cayman Islands, the Virgin Islands, the northern Lesser Antilles, Martinique, and Barbados); and in the Old World generally in coastal areas through regions between the breeding and wintering ranges, casually through the eastern Atlantic islands.

Casual or accidental in the Hawaiian Islands (Kauai, Oahu), on islands in the Bering Sea, and in Bermuda, the Galapagos Islands, and Bolivia.

### Calidris alba (Pallas). Sanderling.

*Trynga alba* Pallas, 1764, in Vroeg, Cat. Raisonné Ois., Adumbr., p. 7. (de Noordsche Zeekusten = coast of the North Sea.)

**Habitat**.—Dry sedge, barren, or stony tundra, but generally near water (breeding); primarily sandy beaches, less frequently on mudflats, bare shores of lakes or rivers, jetties, and rocky seacoasts (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in North America in northern Alaska (Barrow), and from Banks, Prince Patrick, Lougheed, and northern Ellesmere islands south to northern Mackenzie, western Victoria Island, northern Keewatin (Melville Peninsula), the northwest coast of Hudson Bay (Cape Fullerton), and Southampton and northern Baffin islands; and in the Palearctic in northern Greenland, Spitsbergen, the Taimyr Peninsula, Severnaya Zemlya, mouth of the Lena River, and the New Siberian Islands. Nonbreeding birds occur in summer in the winter range.

Winters in the Hawaiian Islands; in the Americas in the Aleutians (locally), and from southern Alaska (west to the Aleutians), the Gulf coast, and Massachusetts (casually north to Nova Scotia) south along the coasts of North America and Middle America, through the West Indies, and along the coasts of South America to Tierra del Fuego (also in interior southeastern California at the Salton Sea); in the Old World from the British Isles, Outer Hebrides, Mediterranean region, Caspian Sea, Gulf of Oman, northern India, Burma, and China south to South Africa, Madagascar, southern India, the Maldive Islands, Sri Lanka, the East Indies and Australia; and on Pacific islands from the Mariana and Marshall islands south to the Phoenix, Union, and Galapagos islands.

*Migrates* in North America along the Pacific coast from the Aleutians and southern Alaska, the Atlantic coast from Newfoundland, and through the interior in the prairie areas of the Canadian provinces and from the Great Lakes southward, locally elsewhere in the interior and north to Labrador.

Casual on Clipperton Island, Jan Mayen, Franz Josef Land, and New Zealand.

#### *Calidris pusilla* (Linnaeus). Semipalmated Sandpiper.

Tringa pusilla Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat. (ed. 12) 1: 252. Based on "La petite Alouettede-mer de S. Domingue" Brisson, Ornithologie 5: 222, pl. 25, fig. 2. (in Domingo = Hispaniola.)

**Habitat**.—Open low-lying tundra, generally near water (breeding); mudflats, beaches, shores of shallow lakes and ponds, freshwater marshes, and occasionally wet meadows (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from the Arctic coast of western and northern Alaska (south to Norton Bay), northern Yukon, northern Mackenzie, Canadian Arctic islands (Banks, Victoria, King William, central Baffin, and probably also Melville and Somerset islands), and northern Labrador south to western Alaska (mouth of the Yukon River), east-central Mackenzie, southeastern Keewatin, northeastern Manitoba, Southampton Island, northern Ontario (Cape Henrietta Maria), northern Quebec, and coastal Labrador; also in eastern Siberia. Nonbreeding individuals often summer in coastal North America south to the Gulf coast and Panama.

*Winters* from southern Florida and the Bahamas south through the West Indies (also the northern Yucatan Peninsula and possibly elsewhere along the Gulf-Caribbean coast of Middle America) and along the Caribbean-Atlantic coast of South America (including Tobago and Trinidad) to Paraguay and southern Brazil, casually to southern Argentina; and along the Pacific coast of Middle America and South America from Chiapas south to northern Chile.

*Migrates* primarily along the Atlantic-Gulf coast of North America from Newfoundland southward, through the interior of North America east of the Rockies, and rarely but regularly through the Pribilofs, along the Pacific coast from British Columbia south to northern Baja California, and through the interior of western North America.

Casual in the Hawaiian Islands (Oahu), Aleutian Islands, Bermuda, the Galapagos Islands, Greenland, the British Isles, continental Europe, and the Azores.

### Calidris mauri (Cabanis). Western Sandpiper.

Ereunetes Mauri Cabanis, 1857, J. Ornithol. 4 (1856): 419. (Cuba.)

**Habitat**.—Coastal, hilly sedge–dwarf tundra, generally near water (breeding); mudflats, beaches, shores of shallow lakes and ponds, and flooded fields, in winter primarily on tidal mudflats (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* on islands in the Bering Sea (St. Lawrence, Nunivak) and along the coasts of western and northern Alaska (from Bristol Bay and the Kashunuk River to the Seward Peninsula and, less frequently, Point Barrow and Camden Bay), and in northeastern Siberia. Nonbreeding birds summer south at least to Panama.

*Winters* from the coast of Washington (rarely from southern Alaska) and North Carolina (rarely New Jersey) south along both coasts of North America and Middle America, and through the West Indies to South America (including the Netherlands Antilles and Trinidad), on the Pacific coast to northern Peru and the Atlantic coast east to Surinam, casually in western and southern Arizona and southern New Mexico.

*Migrates* most commonly through the Pacific region from Alaska to South America, less commonly through the interior from central British Columbia, central Alberta, southern Saskatchewan, southern (casually northeastern) Manitoba, and southern Ontario southward, regularly in small numbers (especially in fall) through the Pribilofs, along the Atlantic coast from New England (rarely Quebec, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia) southward, and casually to the Aleutians.

Casual in the Hawaiian, Clipperton, and Galapagos islands. Accidental in the British Isles, western Europe, the Azores, Canary Islands, Madeira, Tasmania, and Japan. Sight report for the Revillagigedo Islands (Socorro Island).

#### Calidris ruficollis (Pallas). Red-necked Stint.

*Trynga ruficollis* Pallas, 1776, Reise Versch. Prov. Russ. Reichs 3: 700. (circa Lacus salsos Dauuriae campestris = Kulussutai, eastern Siberia.)

Habitat.—Marshy or mossy tundra and nearby rivers (breeding); tidal mudflats, beaches, and marshes (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in North America in northern and western Alaska (Point Barrow and Seward Peninsula); and in Eurasia in northeastern Siberia (Chukotski Peninsula to Anadyrland and Koryakland). Recorded in summer (and possibly breeding) elsewhere in Alaska (Kotzebue Sound, St. Lawrence Island).

Winters from southern China south to the Andaman and Nicobar islands, East Indies, New Guinea, the Bismarck and Solomon islands, Australia, Tasmania, and New Zealand.

*Migrates* regularly through the western and central Aleutians, islands in the Bering Sea, and the mainland coast of northwestern and western Alaska (east rarely as far as the Colville River Delta), and casually from south-coastal and southeastern Alaska south along the Pacific coast of British Columbia (Fraser River delta), Oregon, and California.

Casual or accidental in the Hawaiian Islands, Ohio (Ashtabula), New York, Maine (Biddeford Pool), Massachusetts (Monomoy, Scituate), Connecticut (Guilford), and Delaware (Little Creek, Point Mahon). Sight reports for the Hawaiian Islands (Kure), Alberta, Nevada, Saskatchewan, Ontario, Missouri, Virginia, Peru, and South Africa.

Notes.—Also known as Rufous-necked Stint or Rufous-necked Sandpiper.

### Calidris minuta (Leisler). Little Stint.

Tringa minuta Leisler, 1812, Nactr. Bechstein's Naturgesch. Dtsch., pt. 1, p. 74. (region of Hanau am Main, Germany.)

Habitat.—Mossy or wet tundra (breeding); marshes, flooded fields, and mudflats (non-breeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from northern Scandinavia east to the Chukotski Peninsula.

Winters in Africa and the Indian region.

*Migrates* rarely (or casually) through northern Alaska (Barrow), the western Aleutians (Attu, Shemya, Buldir), the Pribilofs (St. Paul, St. George), and St. Matthews and St. Lawrence islands.

Casual or accidental in the Hawaiian Islands (Kure, Oahu), British Columbia (Richmond Delta), Oregon, California, Ontario, New York, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Massachusetts, North Carolina, and Bermuda. Sight reports for Tennessee, New Jersey, and Delaware.

# Calidris temminckii (Leisler). Temminck's Stint.

Tringa Temminckii Leisler, 1812, Nachtr. Bechstein's Naturgesch. Dtsch., pt. 1, p. 64. (region of Hanau am Main, Germany.)

Habitat.—Mossy or wet tundra, and grassy meadows in the taiga (breeding); mudflats, shallow marshes, shores of lakes and ponds, flooded fields and, rarely, tidal flats (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from northern Scandinavia east across northern Russia to northern Siberia, and south to the Chukotski Peninsula and Anadyrland. Nonbreeding individuals summer south to Lake Baikal.

Winters from the Mediterranean region, Arabia, Iraq, Iran, India, southeastern China, and Taiwan south to central Africa, Sri Lanka, the Maldive Islands, Southeast Asia, and Borneo, casually in Japan and the Philippines.

*Migrates* casually through the Aleutians (Attu, Shemya, Buldir, Adak) and islands in the Bering Sea (St. Matthew, St. Lawrence, Pribilofs).

Accidental in British Columbia (Reifel Island, Delta) and South Africa. A sight report for northern Alaska (Wales).

## Calidris subminuta (Middendorff). Long-toed Stint.

*Tringa subminuta* Middendorff, 1853, Reise Sib. 2(2): 222. (Höhen des Westabhanges vom Stanowoi Gebirge und des Nähe des Ausflusses des Uda = Stanovoi Mountains, Siberia.)

Habitat.—Mossy or wet tundra (breeding); sandy beaches, mudflats and shores of lakes and ponds (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in the Commander Islands, in Anadyrland and (probably) Kamchatka, and on Sakhalin and the northern Kuril Islands.

Winters from eastern India, southeastern China, Taiwan, and the Philippines south to Sri Lanka, the East Indies, and northern Australia.

*Migrates* regularly through the western Aleutians (from the Near Islands east rarely as far as Adak), casually to the Pribilofs (Otter, St. Paul, St. George), St. Lawrence Island, and western mainland Alaska (Wales).

Accidental in the northwestern Hawaiian Islands, Oregon (South Jetty, Columbia River), California (Salinas), England, and South Africa; reports from British Columbia and Connecticut require confirmation.

## Calidris minutilla (Vieillot). Least Sandpiper.

Tringa minutilla Vieillot, 1819, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat. (nouv. éd.) 34: 466. (Amérique jusqu'au delà du Canada = Halifax, Nova Scotia.)

**Habitat**.—Mossy or wet grassy tundra, occasionally in drier areas with scattered scrubby bushes bogs (breeding); marshes, flooded and wet fields, and shores of pools and shallow lakes, occasionally beaches and mudflats (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from western Alaska (Kobuk River), northern Yukon, northern Mackenzie, southern Keewatin, Southampton Island, northern Quebec, and northern Labrador south to the Pribilofs (St. Paul), eastern Aleutians (Unalaska), Alaska Peninsula, southeastern Alaska, northwestern British Columbia (including northwestern Queen Charlotte Islands; Atlin), northern Saskatchewan, northeastern Manitoba, northern Ontario, New Brunswick (Machias Seal Island, probably), eastern Quebec (Anticosti and Magdalen is-

lands), Nova Scotia (Sable Island), and Newfoundland, with an isolated breeding in Massachusetts (Monomoy). Nonbreeding birds summer in the wintering range, primarily in North America south to California and the Gulf coast.

Winters in the Hawaiian Islands, and from south-coastal British Columbia (rarely), Washington, southern Nevada, Utah, central New Mexico, central Texas, Oklahoma, Arkansas, the Gulf states, and North Carolina (casually north to Long Island) south through Middle America, the West Indies, and South America (also all islands off the north coast) to the Galapagos Islands, northern Chile, central Bolivia, and central Brazil.

*Migrates* regularly along coastal areas and through interior North America, west to the Pribilof and eastern Aleutian islands, and east to western Greenland.

Casual north to southern Victoria, Melville, and southern Baffin islands, and in Clipperton Island, Bermuda, Iceland, the British Isles, Europe, and the Azores.

# Calidris fuscicollis (Vieillot). White-rumped Sandpiper.

Tringa fuscicollis Vieillot, 1819, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat. (nouv. éd.) 34: 461. (Paraguay.)

**Habitat**.—Mossy or grassy, usually low-lying, tundra near water (breeding); grassy marshes, mudflats, flooded fields, and shores of ponds and lakes (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from northern Alaska, northern Yukon (possibly), northwestern Mackenzie, and Banks, Melville, Bathurst, and northern Bylot islands south to the mainland coasts of Mackenzie and Keewatin, northwestern Hudson Bay (Chesterfield Inlet), and Southampton and southern Baffin islands.

*Winters* extensively in South America, primarily east of the Andes, south to Cape Horn and Tierra del Fuego, casually west of the Andes to Chile.

*Migrates* in spring primarily through Central America, eastern Mexico (recorded Tamaulipas, Veracruz, Yucatán, and Cozumel Island) and the interior of North America from the Great Plains east to the Mississippi and Ohio valleys, less commonly on the Atlantic seaboard north to the Maritime Provinces; and in fall mostly from Hudson Bay through the interior and along the Atlantic coast from Labrador and Newfoundland south through the West Indies and northern South America (also most islands off Venezuela).

Casual on Prince Patrick Island, and in western North America from south-coastal Alaska (Copper River delta), British Columbia, and Montana south to southern California and Arizona. Casual or accidental in the Galapagos Islands, Iceland, the British Isles, continental Europe, Franz Josef Land, the Azores, South Georgia, southern Africa, and Australia; a sight report for the Pacific coast of Oaxaca.

#### Calidris bairdii (Coues). Baird's Sandpiper.

Actodromas Bairdii Coues, 1861, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia 13: 194. (Fort Resolution [Great Slave Lake, Mackenzie].)

**Habitat**.—Dry coastal and alpine tundra (breeding); grassy marshes, and dry grassy areas near lakes and ponds, dried mudflats, rarely dry pastures and prairies away from water (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from western and northern Alaska (Wales and Point Barrow eastward), northern Yukon, and Banks, Melville, Ellef Ringnes, and Ellesmere islands south to central Alaska (Askinuk Mountains and Susitna River highlands), extreme northwestern British Columbia (Haines Highway), northern Mackenzie, northern Keewatin, southern Melville Peninsula, and Southampton and south-central Baffin islands; also in northwestern Greenland, on Wrangel Island, and on the Chukotski Peninsula in northeastern Siberia.

Winters in South America locally in the Andes from Ecuador to Chile and Argentina, and in lowlands from Paraguay and Uruguay south through Chile and Argentina to Tierra del Fuego.

*Migrates* primarily through the central interior of Canada and the central plains of the United States and, in spring only, through Venezuela, Colombia, and Middle America; less frequently (primarily juveniles) and, mostly in fall, through the Pacific region (from Alaska south to Baja California, Arizona, and central Mexico, rarely elsewhere in Middle America) and along the Atlantic coast from New England south to Florida.

Casual in the Hawaiian Islands (Laysan, Oahu), Tres Marías Islands (off Nayarit), eastern Canada (Maritime Provinces), the Outer Hebrides, Faeroe Islands, British Isles, continental Europe, the Azores, and the Kuril and Galapagos islands; sight reports for the Bahamas, the Virgin Islands, and Barbados. Accidental on South Georgia and in southern Africa and Tasmania.

# Calidris melanotos (Vieillot). Pectoral Sandpiper.

Tringa melanotos Vieillot, 1819, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat. (nouv. éd.) 34: 462. (Paraguay.)

Habitat.—Wet, grassy coastal tundra (breeding); wet meadows, marshes, flooded fields, grassy shores of ponds and pools, and occasionally mudflats (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from western and northern Alaska (Wales and Point Barrow eastward), northern Yukon, northern Mackenzie, and Banks, Victoria, Bathurst, Devon, northern Baffin, and Southampton islands south to western Alaska (Goodnews Bay), central Mackenzie, southeastern Keewatin, and (rarely) extreme northeastern Ontario (Cape Henrietta Maria); and along the Arctic coast of central and eastern Siberia from the Taimyr Peninsula eastward.

*Winters* in southern South America from Peru, Bolivia, and southern Brazil south to central Chile and southern Argentina, casually north to Mexico, the Gulf coast, and Florida.

*Migrates* chiefly through interior North America, Middle America, and northern South America, and in fall (uncommon in spring) through eastern North America (north to Labrador and Newfoundland) and the West Indies, including most islands off the north coast of South America; also regularly (mostly in fall) through the Hawaiian Islands, Pribilof and Aleutian islands (rarely), to the Pacific coast from British Columbia southward, and along the coast of eastern Asia from the Kuril Islands and Sakhalin south to Japan.

Casual north to Prince Patrick Island, and in western Greenland, Iceland, the British Isles, continental Europe, the Azores, Africa, Australia, New Zealand, and Polynesia. Accidental on Clipperton, the Galapagos Islands, and South Georgia.

## Calidris acuminata (Horsfield). Sharp-tailed Sandpiper.

Totanus acuminatus Horsfield, 1821, Trans. Linn. Soc. London 13(1): 192. (Java.)

**Habitat**.—Grassy tundra (breeding); wet grassy areas, marshes, flooded fields, shores of lakes and ponds, and occasionally mudflats (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in northern Siberia from the Indigirka to the Kolyma, probably also on the Chukotski Peninsula. Recorded rarely in summer (and possibly breeding) in western Alaska (Barrow, Kivalina).

Winters from New Guinea, New Caledonia, and the Tonga Islands south to Australia, Tasmania and (rarely) New Zealand.

*Migrates* regularly through the Hawaiian Islands, western Alaska (north to Cape Seppings and Kotzebue Sound), islands in the Bering Sea, the Aleutians, and east to Kodiak Island, and from eastern Siberia, Sakhalin, and Japan south through eastern China, the Philippines, East Indies (occasionally), and Ryukyu Islands; and rarely (primarily in fall) from southcoastal and southeastern Alaska south along the Pacific coast to southern California, and through Pacific islands from Johnston and the Marshall islands south to the Gilbert and Phoenix islands.

Casual elsewhere in North America, mostly in fall (recorded from northeastern British Columbia, Alberta, Saskatchewan, North Dakota, Ontario, New York, and New England south to Arizona, New Mexico, Texas, the Gulf coast, and Florida); a sight report for Quebec. Accidental on Tristan da Cunha, in the British Isles, Scandinavia, France, and northern India; an erroneous record from Vera Paz, Guatemala.

### Calidris maritima (Brünnich). Purple Sandpiper.

*Tringa Maritima* Brünnich, 1764, Ornithol. Bor., p. 54. (E Christiansöe & Norvegia = Christiansöe, Denmark.)

Habitat.—Tundra, especially rocky ridges and barren coastal beaches(breeding); rocky

seacoasts and jetties; inland migrants (rare) usually along rocky shores of large inland bodies of water (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in North America from Melville, Bathurst, Devon, Bylot, and Baffin islands south to Southampton and Belcher islands, and James Bay (North Twin Island); and in the Palearctic from western and southeastern Greenland, Iceland, Spitsbergen, Bear Island, Franz Josef Land, Novaya Zemlya, and the New Siberian Islands south to the Faeroe Islands, northern Scandinavia, and northern Siberia (Taimyr Peninsula). Recorded in summer (and possibly breeding) west to Banks and Prince Patrick islands.

*Winters* in North America from southern New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia, and Newfoundland south along the Atlantic coast to Virginia, rarely south to Florida, and casually inland to the Great Lakes (west to Wisconsin, Illinois, and Indiana) and along the Gulf coast to southern Texas; and in the Palearctic south to northwestern Europe, rarely to the Mediterranean region.

*Migrates* to Prince of Wales Island, Franklin District, and in coastal areas from Labrador southward, also regularly in the fall to the eastern Great Lakes region.

Casual or accidental in northern Alaska (Point Barrow), Manitoba, Minnesota. Oklahoma and the Azores; sight reports for Saskatchewan and interior Texas.

Notes.—Calidris maritima and C. ptilocnemis constitute a superspecies (Mayr and Short 1970).

#### Calidris ptilocnemis (Coues). Rock Sandpiper.

Tringa ptilocnemis Coues, 1873, in Elliott, Rep. Seal Islands [in Affairs in Alaska] (not paged). (St. George Island, Pribilof Islands.)

Habitat.—Dry grassy or mossy tundra in coastal or montane areas (breeding); rocky seacoasts and jetties (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in northeastern Siberia (Chukotski Peninsula and the Commander Islands), on islands in the Bering Sea (St. Lawrence, St. Matthew, Nunivak, and the Pribilofs), in the Aleutian and Shumagin (Sanak) islands.

Winters from southern Alaska (west to the Aleutians and Alaska Peninsula) south along the Pacific coast to central (casually southern) California; and in Eurasia from the Commander Islands south to the northern Kuril Islands.

Casual in interior northwestern British Columbia; a sight report for Saskatchewan. Unsubstantiated reports from northwestern Baja California.

Notes.—See comments under C. maritima.

### Calidris alpina (Linnaeus). Dunlin.

Tringa alpina Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 149. (in Lapponia = Lapland.)

**Habitat**.—Wet, marshy coastal tundra (breeding); mudflats, marshes, flooded fields, sandy beaches, and shores of lakes and ponds, occasionally rocky coasts, in winter primarily on tidal mudflats (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in North America from northern Alaska, northern Mackenzie (Baillie Island), northeastern Keewatin, southern Somerset Island, and Baffin Island south to western and south-coastal Alaska (rarely east to Cook Inlet and Copper River delta), Southampton Island, northeastern Manitoba (Churchill), and the south coast of Hudson Bay (locally to Cape Henrietta Maria); and in the northern Palearctic from Spitsbergen, northern Norway, and Novaya Zemlya south to the British Isles, Baltic region, and Arctic coast of northern Russia. Nonbreeding individuals are sometimes recorded in summer in the winter range.

Winters in the Hawaiian Islands (in small numbers); in North America along the Pacific coast of North America from southeastern Alaska south to Baja California and Nayarit, rarely east inland to western and southern Arizona and southern New Mexico, and south to Panama; on the Atlantic-Gulf-Caribbean coast from Massachusetts (rarely north to Nova Scotia) south to Florida, west to Texas, and south to the Yucatan Peninsula; and in the Old World from the British Isles, Mediterranean and Red seas, Gulf of Aden, India, southeastern China, and Japan south to the Cape Verde Islands, northern Africa, Arabia, the Indian coast, and Taiwan.

*Migrates* primarily along the Bering Sea coast of Alaska, the Pacific coast from the Aleutians and southern Alaska southward, the Atlantic coast from eastern Quebec and Nova Scotia southward, and in smaller numbers through the interior of North America from southern Canada south to Arizona, New Mexico, Texas, and the Gulf coast, most frequently through the Mississippi Valley and Great Lakes region.

Casual in Newfoundland; sight reports for Belize, the West Indies (south to Barbados), French Guiana, Peru, and Argentina.

# Calidris ferruginea (Pontoppidan). Curlew Sandpiper.

Tringa Ferruginea Pontoppidan, 1763, Dan. Atlas 1: 624. (Iceland and Christiansöe [Denmark].)

Habitat.—Tundra; in Alaska, primarily wet coastal tundra (breeding); mudflats, marshes, and beaches (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in North America rarely in northern Alaska (Barrow); and in Eurasia in northern Siberia from the Yenisei Delta east through the Taimyr Peninsula and New Siberian Islands to Cape Baranov.

*Winters* from the British Isles (rarely), Mediterranean region, Iraq, India, Burma, southern Thailand, and the Philippines (rarely) south to southern Africa, Madagascar, Mauritius, Sri Lanka, the Malay Peninsula, southern Australia, Tasmania, and New Zealand.

Casual during migration in western Alaska and the Aleutian Islands, along the Pacific coast of North America from south-coastal Alaska south to southern California, in eastern North America from Quebec, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia south to Florida and west along the Gulf coast to Texas, and in the Lesser Antilles (Grenada, Carriacou, and Barbados, sight reports from Antigua and the Virgin Islands); also scattered reports in interior North America from Washington, Alberta, Montana, Manitoba, and southern Ontario south to southeastern California, northern Utah (sight report), Kansas, Illinois, Indiana, and Ohio. Accidental in the Hawaiian Islands (Oahu), Costa Rica, Ecuador, Peru, Argentina, and the Marshall Islands (Kwajalein).

### Calidris himantopus (Bonaparte). Stilt Sandpiper.

Tringa himantopus Bonaparte, 1826, Ann. Lyc. Nat. Hist. N. Y. 2: 157. (Long Branch, New Jersey.)

**Habitat**.—Sedge tundra near water, often near wooded borders of the taiga (breeding); mudflats, flooded fields, shallow ponds and pools, and marshes (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from northern Alaska (west to Prudhoe Bay, probably rarely Colville River), northern Yukon, northern Mackenzie (Cockburn Point, Perry River), and southern Victoria Island southeast to southeastern Keewatin, northeastern Manitoba, and northern Ontario (Cape Henrietta Maria), probably also south locally in Canada to borders of the taiga.

*Winters* from Nayarit and Tamaulipas (irregularly also interior Mexico) and the West Indies south through Middle America and North America to northern Chile, south-central Brazil, and northern Argentina, casually north to central California (especially the Salton Sea), the Gulf coast, and Florida.

*Migrates* mostly through interior North America, in the fall also regularly along the Atlantic coast from New Brunswick and Nova Scotia southward (including the West Indies), and rarely in both migration periods along the Pacific coast from southeastern Alaska southward, casually through western Alaska, the Pribilof Islands, south-coastal Alaska, and British Columbia.

Casual on Bathurst Island, and in Bermuda, and the Galapagos Islands. Accidental in Iceland, the British Isles, continental Europe, and northern Australia.

Notes.—Formerly classified in the monotypic genus *Micropalama*, but morphological (Jehl 1968b) and genetic (Dittmann and Zink 1991) data support its membership in the genus *Calidris*.

#### FAMILY SCOLOPACIDAE

#### Genus EURYNORHYNCHUS Nilsson

Eurynorhynchus Nilsson, 1821, Ornithol. Svecica 2: 29. Type, by monotypy, Eurynorhynchus griseus Nilsson = Platalea pygmea Linnaeus.

Notes.—In spite of its unusual bill morphology, great similarities exist between this monotypic genus and the genus *Calidris*, particularly in the anatomy (Burton 1971) and plumage of the downy young (Jehl 1968b). Some authors (Portenko 1972, Voous 1973) have suggested that *Eurynorhynchus* may be merged eventually into *Calidris*. Strauch (1978) found that the morphology of *Eurynorhynchus* is intermediate between *Calidris* and *Micropalama*, subsequently merged into *Calidris*. Tomkovich (1991) found behavioral differences between it and *Calidris*, but did not comment on taxonomy. Further studies are needed.

Eurynorhynchus pygmeus (Linnaeus). Spoonbill Sandpiper.

Platalea pygmea Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 140. Based on Platalea corpore supra fusco, subtus albo Linnaeus, Mus. Adolphi Friderici 2: . . . (in Surinami, error = eastern Asia.)

**Habitat**.—Stone or shell banks (breeding); mudflats and beaches (nonbreeding). **Distribution**.—*Breeds* in northeastern Siberia.

Winters in Southeast Asia.

Casual in northwestern Alaska (Arctic coast at Wainwright), the Aleutians (Attu, Buldir), and southwestern British Columbia (Iona Island, Richmond); sight reports for the Pribilof Islands (St. Paul) and Alberta.

### Genus LIMICOLA Koch

Limicola C. L. Koch, 1816, Syst. Baier. Zool. 1: 316. Type, by monotypy, Numenius pygmaeus Bechstein = Scolopax falcinellus Pontoppidan.

## Limicola falcinellus (Pontoppidan). Broad-billed Sandpiper.

Scolopax Falcinellus Pontoppidan, 1763, Dan. Atlas 1: 263. (No locality given = Denmark.)

**Habitat**.—Wet subarctic bogs and grassy sloughs (breeding); muddy ponds, marshes, wet meadows, sewage plants, tidal mudflats (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in northeastern Siberia.

Winters from India and southeastern China south to the East Indies, Australia, and New Zealand.

Casual in the Aleutians (Shemya, Buldir, Adak); sight reports for Nova Scotia and South Africa.

# Genus TRYNGITES Cabanis

Tryngites Cabanis, 1857, J. Ornithol. 4 (1856): 418. Type, by original designation, Tringa rufescens Vieillot = Tringa subruficollis Vieillot.

## Tryngites subruficollis (Vieillot). Buff-breasted Sandpiper.

Tringa subruficollis Vieillot, 1819, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat. (nouv. éd.) 34: 465. (Paraguay.)

**Habitat**.—Dry areas in moist grassy tundra (breeding); dry grasslands (usually short grass), pastures, plowed fields, and, rarely, beaches (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from northern Alaska (Barrow and Atkasuk eastward), northern Yukon, northwestern Mackenzie, and Banks, Melville, Bathurst, and Devon islands south to southern Victoria, Jenny Lind (in Queen Maud Gulf), and King William islands.

Winters in South America (occasionally in the northern part) in Paraguay, Uruguay, and northern Argentina.

Migrates primarily through the interior of North America (between the Rocky Mountains

and the Mississippi Valley), eastern Mexico, Central America (not recorded Belize) and northern South America east to Trinidad, Guyana, and Surinam, rarely (mostly in fall) through eastern North America from northern Ontario, southern and eastern Quebec, Nova Scotia, and Newfoundland south to southern Florida, and through the West Indies, casually in western North America from western Alaska, the Pribilof and Aleutian islands, southern Alaska, northeastern British Columbia, and Montana south to California and New Mexico.

Casual or accidental in the Hawaiian Islands (Kure, Midway, Kauai, Oahu), Labrador, Iceland, the British Isles, continental Europe, the Azores, Egypt, eastern Siberia, the Kuril Islands, Japan, and Australia; a sight report for southern Africa.

#### Genus PHILOMACHUS Merrem

- *Philomachus* Anonymous [= Merrem], 1804, Allg. Lit. Ztg. 2(168): col. 542. Type, by monotypy, *Tringa pugnax* Linnaeus.
- Machetes Cuvier, 1817, Règne Anim. 1:490. Type, by original designation, Tringa pugnax Linnaeus.

### Philomachus pugnax (Linnaeus). Ruff.

Tringa Pugnax Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 148. (in Europa minus boreali = southern Sweden.)

**Habitat**.—Grassy tundra, along shores of lakes and ponds, in wet meadows and marshes, and rarely in hayfields (breeding); mudflats, marshes, and flooded fields (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in Eurasia from northern Scandinavia, northern Russia, and northern Siberia south to the British Isles (at least formerly), western and northern Europe, southern Russia, southern Siberia, and Anadyrland; also has nested in North America in northwestern Alaska (Point Lay). Occasional nonbreeding individuals are recorded in summer in the wintering range.

*Winters* from the British Isles, southern Europe, Iraq, Arabia, the Persian Gulf, southeastern China,, and Taiwan south to southern Africa, India, Sri Lanka, the East Indies, Philippines, and Australia.

*Migrates* regularly through the Hawaiian Islands, western and southwestern Alaska (including St. Lawrence, Pribilof, and Aleutian islands), along the east coast of North America (from Massachusetts to Florida), and to Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, and Lesser Antilles (mostly in fall, recorded Antigua, Guadeloupe, Barbados, St. Lucia, and Grenada).

Casual in western North America (primarily along the Pacific coast) from south-coastal Alaska and northeastern British Columbia south to southern California, northern Baja California, and Arizona; throughout most of North America east of the Rockies from southern Alberta, southern Saskatchewan, Manitoba, Minnesota, Wisconsin, Michigan, southern Ontario, Quebec, Nova Scotia, and Newfoundland south to Texas, the Gulf coast, the Bahamas and Greater Antilles; and in Guatemala (Santa Rosa), Trinidad, Greenland, Iceland, the Faeroe Islands, Johnston Island, the Marshall Islands, and New Zealand; sight reports for Costa Rica, Panama, Venezuela, and Peru.

# Tribe LIMNODROMINI: Dowitchers

### Genus LIMNODROMUS Wied

Limnodromus Wied, 1833, Beitr. Naturgesch. Bras. 4: 716. Type, by monotypy, Scolopax noveboracensis Gmelin = Scolopax grisea Gmelin.

## Limnodromus griseus (Gmelin). Short-billed Dowitcher.

Scolopax grisea Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat. 1(2): 658. Based on the "Brown Snipe" Pennant, Arct. Zool. 2: 464. (in Noveboraci maritimis = Long Island, New York.)

**Habitat**.—Grassy or mossy tundra and muskegs and wet meadows (breeding); mudflats, estuaries, and (less frequently) shallow marshes, pools, ponds, flooded fields, and sandy beaches, in winter primarily tidal mudlfats (nonbreeding).

**Distribution.**—*Breeds* in coastal regions of southern Alaska (Bristol Bay east to the Stikine River mouth); in central Canada from southern Yukon, southern Mackenzie, and central Quebec (interior of the Ungava Peninsula) south to northwestern British Columbia, central Alberta, central Saskatchewan, northeastern Manitoba, the north coast of Ontario, and James Bay (and islands), south-central Quebec, and central Labrador. Nonbreeding individuals often summer in the wintering range.

*Winters* from central Washington, the Gulf coast, and coastal South Carolina south through the West Indies and along both coasts of Middle America and South America to central Peru and east-central Brazil.

*Migrates* regularly along the Pacific coast of North America from southeastern Alaska southward, through the interior of North America in the prairie regions of the Canadian provinces and from the Great Lakes region south through the Mississippi Valley, and along the Atlantic coast from southern Quebec, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, and Newfoundland southward, occurring rarely elsewhere in the interior of western North America.

Casual or accidental in the Hawaiian Islands, Pribilof Islands, Bermuda, Greenland, the British Isles, continental Europe, the Azores.

Notes.—*Limnodromus griseus* and *L. scolopaceus* were formerly considered to be a single species until Pitelka (1950) showed that they are separate species; they may constitute a superspecies (Mayr and Short 1970), but they are strongly differentiated genetically (Avise and Zink 1988).

### Limnodromus scolopaceus (Say). Long-billed Dowitcher.

Limosa scolopacea Say, 1823, in Long, Exped. Rocky Mount. 1: 170. (near Boyer Creek = Council Bluffs, Iowa.)

**Habitat**.—Grassy tundra and muskegs and wet meadows (breeding); marshes, shores of ponds and lakes, mudflats, and flooded fields, primarily in fresh-water situations (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in North America in coastal western and northern Alaska (Hooper Bay, north coast), northern Yukon, and northwestern Mackenzie; and in Eurasia in northeastern Siberia on the Chukotski Peninsula and in Anadyrland.

*Winters* from south coastal British Columbia, Utah (rarely), southern New Mexico, central Texas, the Gulf coast, and southern Florida (casually north to Maryland and Delaware) south through Mexico (except the Yucatan Peninsula) to Guatemala, rarely to Costa Rica, and casually to Panama (Bocas del Toro, and probably Canal area).

*Migrates* most commonly through western North America west of the Rocky Mountains, regularly (and primarily in fall) east of the Rockies from southern Canada (Alberta east to Quebec and, rarely, New Brunswick and Nova Scotia) south to Florida, casually through the Aleutians and to the Antilles (recorded Cuba, Jamaica, the Virgin Islands, and St. Kitts), and Cayman Islands, also in the Hawaiian Islands.

A record of an individual of this species in breeding plumage taken in October in Argentina (Buenos Aires) is doubtful; sight reports from South America may pertain to *L. griseus*.

Casual on Clipperton Island, and in the British Isles and continental Europe. Notes.—See comments under L. griseus.

#### Tribe GALLINAGINI: Snipe

**Notes.**—The tribe name has been formed incorrectly in the past as Gallinagoini (A.O.U. 1983) and Gallinaginini (Auk 101: 340, 1984). The appropriate root upon which the family-group name is based is "Gallinag."

#### Genus LYMNOCRYPTES Kaup

Lymnocryptes Kaup, 1829, Skizz. Entw.-Ges. Eur. Thierw., p. 118. Type, by monotypy, Scolopax gallinula Linnaeus = Scolopax minima Brünnich.

# Lymnocryptes minimus (Brünnich). Jack Snipe.

Scolopax Minima Brünnich, 1764, Ornithol. Bor., p. 49. (E Christiansöe [Island, Denmark].) Habitat.—Tundra (breeding); marshes and flooded fields (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**—*Breeds* from northern Eurasia south to central Russia and central Siberia. *Winters* from the British Isles, southern Europe, India, and southeastern China south to central Africa, Sri Lanka, and Taiwan.

Casual in Iceland, the Faeroe Islands, Madeira, the Azores, Kuril Islands, and Japan. Accidental in Alaska (St. Paul in the Pribilof Islands, Spring 1919), California (Gridley, Butte County, 20 November 1938; Colusa, 2 December 1990), Labrador (Makkovik Bay, 24 December 1927), and Barbados (12 November 1960).

## Genus GALLINAGO Brisson

Gallinago Brisson, 1760, Ornithologie 5: 298. Type, by tautonymy, Gallinago Brisson = Scolopax gallinago Linnaeus.

Capella Frenzel, 1801, Beschr. Vögel Eyer Wittenberg, p. 58. Type, by monotypy, Scolopax coelestis Frenzel = Scolopax gallinago Linnaeus.

Notes.—For use of Gallinago instead of Capella, see Mayr (1963).

# Gallinago gallinago (Linnaeus). Common Snipe.

Scolopax Gallinago Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 147. (in Europa = Sweden.)

**Habitat**.—Wet, grassy areas from tundra to temperate lowlands and hilly regions; in winter and migration, also wet meadows, flooded fields, bogs, marshes, and marshy banks of rivers and lakes (Temperate Zone; in migration and winter also to Tropical and Subtropical zones).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* [*delicata* group] in North America from northern Alaska, northern Yukon, northwestern and central Mackenzie, southern Keewatin, northeastern Manitoba, northern Ontario, northern Quebec, and central Labrador south to southern Alaska (west to Unalaska in the Aleutians), southern California, east-central Arizona, northern New Mexico, southern Colorado, western Nebraska, northern Iowa, northeastern Illinois, northern Indiana, northern Ohio, northern West Virginia, northwestern Pennsylvania, northern New Jersey, New England, and the Maritime Provinces; and [*gallinago* group] in Eurasia from Iceland, the Faeroe, Orkney, and Shetland islands, the British Isles, Scandinavia, northern Russia, northern Siberia, and Bering Island south to southern Europe, southern Russia, the Himalayas, and Kuril Islands, and (probably) in the western Aleutians (Near Islands).

Winters [delicata group] in the Americas from southern (rarely) and southeastern Alaska, southern British Columbia, eastern Washington, Idaho, the central United States (from Montana, southern Minnesota, and the lower Mississippi and Ohio valleys), Pennsylvania and southern New England (casually from southern Canada) south through Middle America and the West Indies to Colombia, Venezuela, Surinam, and Ecuador; and [gallinago group] in the Old World from the British Isles, southern Europe, Madeira (casually), southern Russia, and Japan south to south-central Africa, Sri Lanka, the Andaman Islands, Java, and the Philippines, and (rarely) in the Hawaiian Islands.

Casual or accidental [delicata group] in the Hawaiian Islands, Bermuda, Greenland, and Scotland; and [gallinago group] in the Pribilof Islands, St. Lawrence Island, Labrador (Jack Lane's Bay), Bermuda, and Greenland.

Notes.—Known in Old World literature as the Snipe. Groups: G. gallinago [Common Snipe] and G. delicata (Ord, 1825) [Wilson's Snipe]; the close approach of the breeding ranges in the Aleutian Islands, and differences in display sounds (Thönen 1969) and external morphology (Oberholser 1921, Wetmore 1926, Tuck 1972), suggest that the two groups may be distinct species, but there appears to be no conclusive genetic evidence to support this treatment (Zink et al. 1995). The South American G. paraguaiae (Vieillot, 1816) and G. andina Taczanowski, 1875, are considered conspecific with G. gallinago by some authors (e.g., Blake 1977); they and the African G. nigripennis Bonaparte, 1839, constitute a superspecies (Mayr and Short 1970).

## Gallinago stenura (Bonaparte). Pin-tailed Snipe.

Scolopax stenura (Kuhl MS) Bonaparte. 1831, Ann. Stor. Nat. Bologna 4: 335. (Sunda Archipelago.)

Habitat.—Wet meadows and marshes.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from northeastern Russia and northern Siberia south to central Russia, northern Manchuria, and the Sea of Okhotsk.

Winters from India, Southeast Asia, southeastern China, and Taiwan south to the East Indies, casually to northeastern Africa and islands in the Indian Ocean.

Accidental in the Hawaiian Islands (Kure Atoll, 13 January 1964; Clapp and Woodward 1968) and the western Aleutians (Attu, 25 May 1991; Gibson and Kessel 1992).

### Tribe SCOLOPACINI: Woodcocks

#### Genus SCOLOPAX Linnaeus

Scolopax Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 145. Type, by tautonymy, Scolopax rusticola Linnaeus (Scolopax, prebinomial specific name, in synonymy).

## Subgenus SCOLOPAX Linnaeus

#### Scolopax rusticola Linnaeus. Eurasian Woodcock.

Scolopax Rusticola Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 146. (in Europa = Sweden.)

**Habitat**.—Moist woodland, both deciduous and coniferous, generally with ground cover of brackens and bushes, also in bogs, heath, and moorlands.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* locally from the British Isles, Scandinavia, and the area of the Arctic Circle in Russia and Siberia south to the eastern Atlantic islands, northern Mediterranean region, southern Russia, northern India, the Himalayas, Turkestan, Transcaucasia, Japan, the Seven Islands of Izu, Kuril Islands, and Sakhalin.

*Winters* from the British Isles, southern Europe, Iraq, Iran, India, southeastern China, and Japan south to the Cape Verde Islands, northern Africa, southern India, the Malay Peninsula, Philippines (rarely), and Ryukyu Islands.

Casual in eastern North America (recorded from Newfoundland, southwestern Quebec, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Virginia, and Alabama, mostly in the 19th Century), and in Greenland, Iceland, the Faeroe Islands, and Spitsbergen.

Notes.—Also known as European Woodcock and, in Old World literature, as the Woodcock.

#### Subgenus PHILOHELA Gray

Philohela G. R. Gray, 1841, List Genera Birds, ed. 2, p. 90. Type, by original designation, *Scolopax minor* Gmelin.

## Scolopax minor Gmelin. American Woodcock.

Scolopax minor Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat. 1(2): 661. Based on the "Little Woodcock" Pennant, Arct. Zool. 2: 463, pl. 19, upper fig. (in Americæ, ... in Carolinæ, ... in Noveboraci silvis humidis = New York.)

**Habitat**.—Moist woodland, primarily deciduous or mixed, thickets along streams or in boggy areas, usually with nearby wet grassy meadows and fields.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from southern Manitoba, central Ontario, southern Quebec, northern New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia, and southwestern Newfoundland south to eastern Oklahoma, east-central Texas, the Gulf states, and southern Florida, and west to central and eastern Colorado, eastern North Dakota, eastern South Dakota, eastern Nebraska, and eastern Kansas.

*Winters* in the southeastern United States from Oklahoma, southern Missouri, Tennessee, the northern portions of the Gulf states, and southern New England south to east-central Texas, the Gulf coast, and southern Florida, rarely wintering farther north in the breeding range.

Casual in Montana, Wyoming, New Mexico, southern Texas, Manitoba, northeastern On-

tario, eastern Quebec, and Bermuda, also sight reports for Saskatchewan, Wyoming, southeastern Arizona, and eastern Mexico (Tamaulipas, Quintana Roo).

# Subfamily PHALAROPODINAE: Phalaropes

## Genus PHALAROPUS Brisson

- Phalaropus Brisson, 1760, Ornithologie 1: 50; 6: 12. Type, by tautonymy, Phalaropus Brisson = Tringa fulicaria Linnaeus.
- Lobipes Cuvier, 1816, Règne Anim., 1, p. 495. Type, by original designation, Tringa hyperborea Linnaeus = Tringa lobata Linnaeus.
- Steganopus Vieillot, 1818, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat. (nouv. éd.) 24 (1817): 124. Type, by monotypy, "Chorlito tarso comprimido" Azara = Steganopus tricolor Vieillot.

# Phalaropus tricolor (Vieillot). Wilson's Phalarope.

Steganopus tricolor Vieillot, 1819, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat. (nouv. éd.) 32: 136. Based on "Chorlito Tarso comprimido" Azara, Apunt. Hist. Nat. Páx. Parag. 3: 327 (no. 407). (Paraguay.)

**Habitat**.—Shallow fresh-water marshes and wet meadows (breeding); also on lake shores, mudflats, and salt marshes, and (rarely) along seacoasts, staging in migration on salt lakes (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from coastal British Columbia (Vancouver Island), southern Yukon, northern Alberta, central Saskatchewan, central Manitoba, western and southern Ontario, extreme southern Quebec, northeastern New York, and New Brunswick south locally in the interior to east-central California, central Nevada, central Utah, east-central Arizona, northern New Mexico, northern Texas, central Kansas, western Nebraska, eastern South Dakota, northern Iowa, northern Illinois, northern Indiana (formerly), and northern Ohio, with isolated breeding in northeastern Manitoba, southwestern James Bay, and Massachusetts (Plum Island). Recorded in summer (nonbreeding) in central and south-coastal Alaska (probably has bred), central Mackenzie, northern Saskatchewan, and Nova Scotia.

*Winters* primarily in western and southern South America from Peru, Bolivia, Paraguay, and Uruguay south through Chile and Argentina, casually as far north as central California, Utah, central New Mexico, southern Texas, southwestern Louisiana, and Florida.

*Migrates* regularly through western North America (east to the Great Plains and Louisiana), Middle America (not recorded Nicaragua), Colombia, and Ecuador, and uncommonly through central and eastern North America from southern Quebec (including Anticosti Island) and New Brunswick south to Florida and the Gulf coast: recorded regularly in fall on Barbados.

Casual or accidental in the Hawaiian Islands, western and northern Alaska, Clipperton Island, elsewhere in the West Indies (recorded Great Inagua in the Bahamas, Grand Cayman, Jamaica, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guadeloupe, and Martinique), the Galapagos and Falkland islands, South Georgia, Venezuela, Iceland, British Isles, continental Europe, the Azores, Africa, islands of the central Pacific (Johnston and Easter), Australia, New Zealand, and Antarctica; a sight report for Surinam.

### Phalaropus lobatus (Linnaeus). Red-necked Phalarope.

*Tringa tobata* [sic] Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 148 [*lobata* in Emendanda, p. 824]. Based on "The Cock Coot-footed Tringa" Edwards, Nat. Hist. Birds 3: 143, pl. 143. (in America septentrionali, Lapponia = Hudson Bay.)

**Habitat**.—Grass-sedge borders of ponds and lakes in tundra (breeding); in winter, primarily pelagic, most commonly at upwellings; occurring in migration on ponds, lakes, open marshes, estuaries, and bays.

**Distribution** — Breeds in North America from northern Alaska, northern Yukon, northern Mackenzie, southern Victoria Island, central Keewatin, and Southampton and southern Baffin islands south to the Pribilof and Aleutian islands, southern Alaska, northwestern British Columbia, southern Yukon, southern Mackenzie, northern Alberta, northern Saskatchewan, northern Manitoba, northern Ontario, islands in southern James Bay, northern Quebec, and

locally along the Labrador coast; and in the Palearctic from Greenland, Iceland, the northern British Isles, Faeroe and Shetland islands, and Spitsbergen east across Scandinavia, northern Russia, and northern Siberia to the Bering Sea, Kamchatka, and the Commander Islands. Nonbreeding individuals occur in summer along the coast of Newfoundland and on Miquelon Island.

Winters primarily at sea, in the Pacific from the Ryukyu Islands, central equatorial islands and central Mexico (north to Colima) south to the Lesser Sunda Islands, New Guinea, Australia (rarely), New Zealand, and southern South America, casually north to central California; in the South Atlantic off southern South America and Africa, casually north to the Azores; and in the Indian Ocean from East Africa east to Malaya.

*Migrates* regularly through the North Pacific and North Atlantic oceans along North American and Eurasian coasts, also regularly through interior California, northern Utah (mainly Great Salt Lake), and western Europe; less commonly but regularly through interior western North America from British Columbia and the prairie regions of Alberta, Saskatchewan, and Manitoba south to Arizona, New Mexico, and western Texas; rarely or irregularly through interior central and eastern North America and Middle America south to Distrito Federal, southern Texas, the Gulf coast, and Florida; and casually through Middle America (not recorded Belize), Cuba, and Bermuda; sight reports from Jamaica, Puerto Rico, and the Bahamas (New Providence).

Accidental in the Hawaiian Islands (Laysan, Kauai, Oahu).

Notes.—Dittmann and Zink (1991) confirmed that this species and *P. fulicaria* are more closely related to each other than either is to *P. tricolor*.

### Phalaropus fulicaria (Linnaeus). Red Phalarope.

*Tringa Fulicaria* Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 148. Based on "The Red Cootfooted Tringa" Edwards, Nat Hist. Birds 3: 142, pl. 142. (in America = Hudson Bay.)

**Habitat**.—Wet coastal tundra (breeding); in winter, primarily pelagic, most commonly at upwellings; occurring in migration on bays and estuaries, less frequently on ponds, lakes, and marshes.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in North America from western Alaska (Yukon delta and St. Lawrence Island) east across northern Alaska, northern Yukon, northern Mackenzie, and Banks, Melville, Ellesmere, Bylot, Dundas, and northern Baffin islands, and south to eastern Keewatin, Southampton, and Mansel islands, and northern Labrador (probably); and in the Palearctic from Greenland and Iceland east through Arctic islands (Spitsbergen, Bear, Novaya Zemlya, and New Siberian) to northern Siberia. Nonbreeding individuals summer off the coasts of California and Newfoundland.

Winters at sea off the Hawaiian Islands, off the Pacific coast of South America from Colombia and Ecuador south to Chile (also regularly off California, Mexico, and in the Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Ocean from Florida southward); in the South Atlantic off Patagonia and the Falkland Islands, and off western Africa; and in the western Pacific from Japan south, at least casually to New Zealand.

*Migrates* regularly through the Aleutians and along both coasts of North America (recorded south to Baja California, Guerrero, Oaxaca, Texas, the Gulf coast, and Florida), rarely or casually through the interior from Mexico north; also through the North Atlantic, western Mediterranean Sea, western Europe, and the Pacific Ocean off Japan.

Casual in Guatemala and Cuba; sight reports from Barbados. Accidental in India, the Philippines, and Antarctica.

Notes.—See under P. lobatus.

## Family GLAREOLIDAE: Coursers and Pratincoles

### Subfamily GLAREOLINAE: Pratincoles

## Genus GLAREOLA Brisson

Glareola Brisson, 1760, Ornithologie 1: 48; 5: 141. Type, by tautonymy, Glareola Brisson = Hirundo pratincola Linnaeus.

### Glareola maldivarum Forster. Oriental Pratincole.

Glareola (Pratincola) Maldivarum J. R. Forster, 1795, Faunula Indica, ed. 2, p. 11. (open sea, in the latitude of the Maldivia [= Maldive] Isles.)

### Habitat.—Grassy steppe.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in eastern Asia from Mongolia and southern Siberia south to Pakistan, India, Sri Lanka, the Andaman Islands and eastern China, and *winters* from southern Asia and the Philippines south to northern Australia, in migration casually east to Japan and the Kuril Islands.

Accidental in Alaska (Attu in the Aleutians, 19–20 May 1985, and St. Lawrence Island, 5 June 1986; Gibson and Kessel 1992).

# Family LARIDAE: Skuas, Gulls, Terns, and Skimmers

#### Subfamily STERCORARIINAE: Skuas and Jaegers

Notes.—We follow Sibley and Monroe (1990) for sequence of genera and species.

#### Genus CATHARACTA Brünnich

Catharacta Brünnich, 1764, Ornithol. Bor., p. 32. Type, by subsequent designation (Reichenbach, 1852), Catharacta skua Brünnich.

Megalestris Bonaparte, 1856, C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris 43: 643. Type, by monotypy, Larus catarractes Linnaeus = Catharacta skua Brünnich.

# Catharacta skua Brünnich. Great Skua.

Catharacta skua Brünnich, 1764, Ornithol. Bor., p. 33. (E. Feroa Islandia = Iceland.)

**Habitat**.—Coastal islands with low vegetation, usually near seabird colonies; in Old World, also moors or pastures near the sea, occasionally sandy flats in estuaries (breeding); pelagic, mainly over continental shelf (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* [*skua* group] in Iceland, and the Faeroe, Shetland and Orkney islands; [*antarctica* group] in the Fakland Islands and along the coast of southern Argentina; and [*lonnbergi* group] widely on southern oceanic islands such as the South Shetlands, Deception, South Orkneys, South Georgia, Bouvet, Prince Edwards, Crozets, Kerguelen, Heard, Macquarie, Auckland, Campbell and Antipodes. Nonbreeding birds [*skua* group] have been recorded in summer from Franklin District (Barrow Straits, Lancaster Sound, Baffin Bay), southern Labrador, Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, Massachusetts (Georges Bank), Greenland, Jan Mayen, Spitsbergen and the northern European coast.

Winters at sea [skua group] in the eastern North Atlantic, from lat. 60° N. south to the Tropic of Cancer, regularly on the Newfoundland Banks and off the coast from Nova Scotia to New Jersey, and rarely to the Canary Islands and Mediterranean region; [antarctica group] primarily in the South Atlantic and along eastern South America from Brazil to the Straits of Magellan; and [lonnbergi group] in southern oceans, most regularly off Australia.

Accidental [skua group] in Belize (Ambergris Cay), Guyana, Novaya Zemlya and continental Europe; and [lonnbergi group] off Îles des Saintes (near Guadeloupe, Lesser Antilles, recovery of bird banded in South Shetlands, although there is some doubt about the identity of this individual; Devillers 1978). Reports of C. s. antarctica and C. s. lonnbergi off the west coast of North America all pertain to C. maccormicki (see Devillers 1978), and those from Barbados and off Haiti and Puerto Rico may pertain to species other than C. skua.

Notes.—Also known as Brown Skua. Groups: C. antarctica (Lesson, 1831) [Falkland Skua], C. lonnbergi Mathews, 1912 [Southern Skua], and C. skua [Northern Skua]. Catharacta (skua) antarctica and C. chilensis (Bonaparte, 1856) exhibit limited hybridization in areas where both breed on the coast of Argentina (Devillers 1978) and have been considered conspecific by earlier authors. Although many authors previously treated C. maccormicki as a race of C. skua, C. (s.) lonnbergi and C. maccormicki breed sympatrically with limited hybridization on some sub-Antarctic islands (Parmelee 1988).

### Catharacta maccormicki (Saunders). South Polar Skua.

Stercorarius maccormicki Saunders, 1893, Bull. Brit. Ornithol. Club 3: 12. (Possession Island, Victoria Land, lat. 71°14' S., long. 171°15' W.)

Habitat.—Pelagic Waters; breeds on barren promontories and islands, usually near seabird colonies.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* on the South Shetland Islands, and along the coast of Antarctica. *Ranges* at sea regularly to the North Pacific, occurring in the northern spring, summer and fall from the Gulf of Alaska south to Mexico (occasional reports of skuas off Panama probably pertain to this species), in Hawaiian waters (at least casually), and off Japan; and to the North Atlantic (north to New England, Newfoundland and Greenland). It is likely that most skua reports in the central North Atlantic in the northern summer pertain to this species (Devillers 1977a).

Accidental in North Dakota (Lake Oahe); a sight report for northern Alaska. Notes.—See comments under C. skua.

# Genus STERCORARIUS Brisson

Stercorarius Brisson, 1760, Ornithologie 1: 56; 6: 149. Type, by tautonymy, Stercorarius Brisson = Larus parasiticus Pallas.

Coprotheres Reichenbach, 1853, Handb. Spec. Ornithol., Die Vögel, pt. 3 (1852), p. v. Type, by original designation, Lestris pomarinus Temminck.

## Stercorarius pomarinus (Temminck). Pomarine Jaeger.

*Lestris pomarinus* Temminck, 1815, Man. Ornithol. (ed. 1, 1814): 514. (les régions du cercle arctique; de passage accidentel sur les côtes de Hollande et de France = Arctic regions of Europe.)

**Habitat**.—Coastal marshy or mossy tundra (breeding); primarily pelagic, casually on large inland bodies of water (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in North America in western and northern Alaska (south to Hooper Bay) east across the Canadian Arctic islands (north to Melville, Bathurst, Devon, Bylot and Baffin islands), and south to northern Mackenzie, Southampton Island and northwestern Quebec; and in the Palearctic in western Greenland, Spitsbergen, Bear Island, Novaya Zemlya, and in northern Russia and northern Siberia from the Taimyr Peninsula to Anadyrland. Nonbreeding birds occur in summer off Alaska and British Columbia (Bering Sea and Aleutians south to Queen Charlotte Islands) and California, in central Canada (south to northern Alberta and Hudson Bay), and in the Atlantic from Labrador and Newfoundland south to New England; also off Scandinavia.

Winters primarily at sea in the Pacific near the Hawaiian Islands (primarily off Oahu), from northern California south to Peru and the Galapagos Islands, and off eastern Australia; and in the Gulf-Caribbean-Atlantic region north to the Gulf coast and Florida (possibly to North Carolina), and off the coasts of northeastern South America (Colombia to Guyana) and Africa.

*Migrates* regularly off both coasts of North America and along the Gulf coast (west to Texas and south to the Yucatan Peninsula); not recorded off the Caribbean coast of Middle America between southern Mexico and Costa Rica.

Casual in the interior of North America (from southern Canada south to southeastern California, Arizona, New Mexico, Coahuila and the Gulf states, frequently recorded in the Great Lakes region, especially on Lake Ontario), and in central Europe, Japan, New Zealand and Antarctica.

**Notes.**—Also known as Pomarine Skua or Pomatorhine Skua in the Old World. Cohen et al. (1997) presented evidence that *S. pomarinus* might be more closely related to the skuas (*Catharacta*) than to the other two species of *Stercorarius*.

### Stercorarius parasiticus (Linnaeus). Parasitic Jaeger.

Larus parasiticus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 136. (intra tropicum Cancri, Europæ, Americæ, Asiæ = coast of Sweden.)

**Habitat**.—Barren and dwarf-shrub coastal tundra and coastal marshes (breeding); mostly pelagic, primarily over continental shelf, regularly near shore; migrants inland (rare) on large bodies of water (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in North America from western and northern Alaska, northern Yukon, northwestern Mackenzie, and Banks, southern Melville, Cornwallis, southern Ellesmere and Baffin islands south to the Aleutians, Alaska Peninsula, Kodiak Island, central Mackenzie, southern Keewatin, northeastern Manitoba, Southampton Island, extreme northern Ontario, northern Quebec and northern Labrador; and in the Palearctic from Greenland, Jan Mayen, Spitsbergen, Bear Island and Franz Josef Land south to Iceland, the northern British Isles, northern Scandinavia, northern Russia, Novaya Zemlya, northern Siberia, the Commander Islands, Kamchatka and the Sea of Okhotsk. Nonbreeding birds occur in summer off the Pacific coast of North America south to California, off the Atlantic coast to Newfoundland, and in the interior to southern Canada; also along the northern coasts of Europe.

Winters mostly in offshore areas in the Pacific from central California to southern Chile, and west to eastern Australia and New Zealand; in the Atlantic from Maine and the British Isles south to Brazil, eastern Argentina, the west coast of Africa, and the Mediterranean region, occurring west in the Gulf-Caribbean area to Texas; and in the Indian Ocean in the Persian Gulf and Arabian Sea.

*Migrates* regularly along the Pacific coast of North America, and Atlantic coast from North Carolina to Florida, the Bahamas, Cuba and the Virgin Islands, less abundantly through the interior of North America (most frequently recorded in the Great Lakes region) south to southern California (Salton Sea), Arizona, Coahuila, Texas, the Gulf Coast, the Lesser Antilles and Grenadines, and casually along both coasts of Middle America.

A sight report off the Hawaiian Islands.

Notes.—Known in Old World literature as Arctic Skua.

### Stercorarius longicaudus Vieillot. Long-tailed Jaeger.

Stercorarius longicaudus Vieillot, 1819, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat. (nouv. éd.) 32: 157. (le nord de l'Europe, de l'Asie et de l'Amérique = northern Europe.)

**Habitat**.—Open or alpine tundra, flats with sparse vegetation, less common in coastal tundra (breeding); pelagic, casually along seacoasts and on inland waters (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in North America in western Alaska (including St. Matthew, St. Lawrence and Nunivak islands), and from northern Alaska, northern Yukon, northern Mackenzie, northern Keewatin and throughout the Canadian Arctic islands south to central Alaska (Brooks Range, Alaska Range, Susitna River highlands), southwestern Yukon, southern Keewatin, Southampton Island and northern Quebec; and in the Palearctic from Greenland, Iceland, Jan Mayen, Spitsbergen, Bear Island and Novaya Zemlya south to northern Scandinavia, northern Russia, northern Siberia, Anadyrland, Kamchatka and the Sea of Okhotsk. Nonbreeding birds occur rarely in summer south to the Aleutian Islands, south-coastal Alaska, southern Mackenzie and southern Hudson Bay.

Winters mostly at sea in the Pacific off southern South America, and in the South Atlantic south to Argentina (more commonly in the southern areas).

*Migrates* primarily well offshore, along the Pacific coast from the western Aleutians and southeastern Alaska to Middle America (recorded south to Costa Rica) and the Atlantic coast from Newfoundland to Florida, also rarely in the Hawaiian Islands and through the interior of North America (mostly in the Great Lakes region and from central British Columbia and the prairie regions of the Canadian provinces, the Great Plains states and Mississippi Valley south, casually through the western states), along the Gulf coast (Texas to Florida) and through the West Indies (recorded Cuba, Martinique and Barbados, and off Cayman Brac and Haiti); also off the coasts of Europe and Africa, casually in the Mediterranean region.

Accidental in New Zealand and South Georgia.

Notes.—In Old World literature known as Long-tailed Skua.

# Subfamily LARINAE: Gulls

### Genus LARUS Linnaeus

Larus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 136. Type, by subsequent designation (Selby, 1840), Larus marinus Linnaeus.

Hydrocoloeus Kaup, 1829, Skizz. Entw.-Ges. Eur. Thierw., pp. 113, 196. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray, 1841), Larus minutus Pallas.

Chroicocephalus Eyton, 1836. Cat. Brit. Birds, p. 53. Type, by original designation, Larus capistratus Temminck = Larus ridibundus Linnaeus.

Blasipus Bruch, 1853, J. Ornithol. 1: 108. Type, by original designation, Larus modestus Tschudi.

Microlarus Oberholser, 1974, Bird Life Texas, p. 982. Type, by original designation, Sterna philadelphia Ord.

Notes.—See comments under Xema.

### Larus atricilla Linnaeus. Laughing Gull.

Larus Atricilla Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 136. Based on the "Laughing Gull" Catesby, Nat. Hist. Carolina 1: 89, pl. 89. (in America = Bahamas.)

**Habitat**.—Beaches, estuaries, bays, inshore coastal waters; nests on sandy islands with scattered patches of tall grass and brush (breeding); also to cultivated fields, rarely on large inland bodies of water (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* on the Pacific coast of western Mexico from the head of the Gulf of California (formerly at the Salton Sea, southern California) and northwestern Sonora south to Colima; and in the Atlantic-Gulf-Caribbean region from southern New Brunswick and southern Nova Scotia (at least formerly) south locally along the coast to Florida and west to southern Texas, through the West Indies to islands off the north coast of Venezuela (Las Aves east to Tobago and Trinidad) and to French Guiana, and on islands off Campeche (Cayo Arcas) and Yucatán (Alacrán reef). Nonbreeding birds occur in summer regularly in southeastern California (Salton Sea), on the Great Lakes (especially Erie and Michigan), along the Gulf-Caribbean coast of Middle America, and along the west coast of Mexico.

*Winters* along the Pacific coast from Mexico (including the Revillagigedo islands) south to northern Peru (casually north to central California, and to the Galapagos Islands); and from the Gulf coast and North Carolina (casually north to southeastern New York) south throughout the Gulf-Caribbean region to the coast of South America (Colombia east to the Amazon delta).

Casual in the Hawaiian Islands; on the Pacific coast north to Washington; in the Revillagigedo Islands (Socorro Island; sight reports); Clipperton Island; in interior North America from southeastern Oregon, north-central California, southern Nevada, Arizona, New Mexico, western Montana, eastern Colorado, North Dakota, James Bay, and West Virginia southward; to the interior lakes of Middle America; and north to Newfoundland and Greenland. Accidental in Chile, the Marshall Islands, Samoa, Iceland, the British Isles, and continental Europe; sight reports for southeastern Alaska (Ketchikan), Saskatchewan and Manitoba.

### Larus pipixcan Wagler. Franklin's Gull.

Larus Pipixcan Wagler, 1831, Isis von Oken, col. 515. (Advena est, neque educat stagnis Mexicanis Prolem = Mexico.)

**Habitat**.—Extensive fresh-water marshes in prairie, foraging also in nearby fields (breeding); beaches, bays, estuaries, lakes, rivers, marshes, ponds, and agricultural fields (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from northwestern British Columbia (Kotcho Lake), central and eastern Alberta, central Saskatchewan, southern Manitoba and northwestern Minnesota south locally to east-central Oregon, northeastern California (once), southern Idaho, northwestern Utah, northwestern Wyoming and northeastern South Dakota, formerly northwestern Iowa (once). Nonbreeding birds occur in summer north to northeastern British Columbia and

northeastern Manitoba, and south to southern California, northern New Mexico, southeastern Wyoming, Kansas, central Iowa, and the Great Lakes (especially Lake Michigan).

*Winters* primarily along the Pacific coast of South America south to southern Chile (also the Galapagos Islands), less commonly from Mexico southward, and (rarely) on high Andean lakes in Peru and Bolivia; also casually north to central coastal California and peninsular Florida.

*Migrates* regularly through western North America from southern British Columbia and the Rocky Mountains south (east to western Arkansas and coastal Louisiana) to southern California, through Mexico (casually to the Yucatan Peninsula), and along the Atlantic coast from southern Quebec, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia and Newfoundland, rarely to the Great Lakes region and the Mississippi and Ohio valleys, south to Florida and west on the Gulf coast to Louisiana.

Casual in southern Alaska (from Ugasik Bay east to Ketchikan, and on St. Paul Island in the Pribilofs), the Hawaiian Islands, and Europe. Accidental in the Revillagigedo Islands (Socorro Island), northern Baffin Island, Bermuda, the Antilles (Puerto Rico and St. Barthélemy), Amazonian Peru, Tristan da Cunha, and Iceland, the Faeroe Islands, the British Isles, continental Europe, the Azores, South Africa, and the Marshall and Truk islands; sight reports for northeastern Manitoba, Clipperton Island, and French Guiana.

### Larus minutus Pallas. Little Gull.

Larus minutus Pallas, 1776, Reise Versch. Prov. Russ. Reichs 3: 702. (Circa alueos majorum Sibiriae fluminum = Berezovo, Tobolsk, Siberia.)

**Habitat**.—Grassy marshes and lakes (breeding); beaches, bays, estuaries, rivers, lakes, ponds, marshes, and flooded fields (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* locally in North America in Manitoba (Churchill, 1981), southern Minnesota (Jackson County, 1986), northern Wisconsin (Manitowoc and Brown counties), northern Michigan (Delta County, to 1980), Ontario and southern Quebec (Montreal area, 1982); and in Eurasia from southern Scandinavia and northwestern Russia south to northern Europe, south-central Russia, central Siberia and Lake Baikal.

Winters in North America on the Great Lakes (especially Erie and Ontario), and along the Atlantic coast from Newfoundland to Virginia; and in the Old World from Iceland, the Faeroe Islands, British Isles, southern Scandinavia and the Baltic coast south to the Mediterranean, Black and Caspian seas, probably also in eastern China.

Migrates primarily through central Europe and western Asia.

Casual along the Atlantic coast south to Florida and in Bermuda; on the Arctic coast of Yukon; in the interior from southern Yukon, northeastern British Columbia, Alberta, Saskatchewan, northern Manitoba, Minnesota and the Great Lakes states south to New Mexico, central Texas, Kansas, Arkansas and the Gulf states (from Texas east to western Florida); and along the Pacific coast from southern British Columbia south to southern California; and in Colombia, Sierra Leone and Kenya. Sight reports for south-coastal Alaska, Idaho, Veracruz, and Puerto Rico.

# Larus ridibundus Linnaeus. Black-headed Gull.

Larus ridibundus Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat. (ed. 12) 1: 225. (in Mari Europæo = England.)

Habitat.—Lakes, rivers, bogs, moors, grasslands, and coastal marshes; in winter, also seacoasts, estuaries, and bays.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from western Greenland, Iceland, the Faeroe Islands, central Scandinavia, northern Russia, and northern Siberia south to the Mediterranean Sea, central Russia, central Siberia, northwestern Mongolia and Kamchatka; also in Newfoundland, Quebec (Magdalen Islands), Maine (Petit Manan), and Massachusetts (Monomoy, 1984). Nonbreeding birds occur north to Jan Mayen Island and northern Scandinavia, occasionally south in the wintering regions.

Winters (and summers occasionally) in North America along the Atlantic coast from Labrador, Newfoundland, New Brunswick and Nova Scotia south to New York (Long Island),

casually to Mississippi and Florida, and on lakes Erie and Ontario; and in the Old World from the southern part of the breeding range south to the eastern Atlantic islands, central Africa, the Persian Gulf, northern India, Malay Peninsula, eastern China, Taiwan and the Philippines.

*Migrates* regularly through the western and central Aleutians, regularly as far east as the Pribilofs and as far north as St. Lawrence Island, and casually as far as the Alaskan mainland coast of the Bering Sea (Port Moller, Safety Sound, Nome) and the Chukchi Sea (Kukpowruk River mouth).

Casual or accidental in the Hawaiian Islands (Midway, Oahu), in central Alaska (Yarger Lake), along the Pacific coast of North America from south-coastal Alaska to southern California, and in northeastern Colorado, Minnesota, Wisconsin, Illinois, Indiana, Tennessee, Kentucky, Maryland, Virginia, Kansas, Missouri, Arkansas, Texas, Veracruz, the Antilles (Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, and many of the Lesser Antilles) and Guam; sight reports from Wyoming, Manitoba (Churchill), Nebraska, Iowa, Alabama, Cuba, Trinidad, Surinam, and French Guiana.

Notes.—Also known as Common Black-headed Gull. The South American *L. maculipennis* Lichtenstein, 1823 [Brown-hooded Gull] was considered conspecific with *L. ridibundus* by Hellmayr and Conover (1948).

### Larus philadelphia (Ord). Bonaparte's Gull.

Sterna Philadelphia Ord, 1815, in Guthrie, Geogr. (ed. 2, Amer.) 2: 319. (No locality given = near Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.)

**Habitat**.—Open coniferous woodland near ponds and lakes (breeding); seacoasts, bays, estuaries, mudflats, marshes, rivers, lakes, ponds, and flooded fields (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from western and central Alaska, central southern Yukon, northwestern and central Mackenzie and northern Manitoba south to the base of the Alaska Peninsula, south-coastal and (rarely) southeastern Alaska, central British Columbia, southwestern (rarely) and central Alberta, central Saskatchewan, southern Manitoba, central Ontario, Wisconsin, and south-central Quebec. Nonbreeding birds occur in summer south in coastal areas to California and New England, and in southeastern California (Salton Sea) and the interior to the Great Lakes (where formerly bred).

Winters from south-coastal British Columbia (casually from south-coastal Alaska) south along the Pacific coast to southern Baja California, Sonora and Sinaloa; in the interior from interior California (rarely), southern Arizona, central New Mexico, Kansas and the Great Lakes (primarily Erie and Ontario) south to Chihuahua (rarely to Jalisco and Guanajuato) and through the Ohio and lower Mississippi valleys to the Gulf coast from southern Texas east to Florida; on the Atlantic coast from Massachusetts south to Florida, and in Bermuda, the Bahamas and Greater Antilles (Cuba, Hispaniola, Puerto Rico).

*Migrates* most commonly through North America from the Rockies east to the Appalachians, but locally or sporadically elsewhere throughout the continent from southern Canada and Newfoundland southward.

Casual or accidental in the Hawaiian Islands, Lesser Antilles (Martinique, Barbados), Greenland, the British Isles, continental Europe, the Azores, and Japan; sight reports from the Yucatan Peninsula and Costa Rica.

### Larus heermanni Cassin. Heermann's Gull.

Larus Heermanni Cassin, 1852, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia 6: 187. (San Diego, California.)

Habitat.—Coastal Waters, Coastal Sand Beaches; nests on flat rocky islets or isolated coasts.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* on islets off the Pacific coast of Baja California (Isla Benito del Centro in the San Benito Islands, and Isla San Roque), in the Gulf of California (George, Raza, Salsipuedes, Ildefonso and Monserrate islands), locally on islets off Mexico south to Isla Isabela (off Nayarit), and elsewhere along the coast of Sinaloa; isolated breeding reports in coastal California (San Luis Obispo County, 1980, Alcatraz Island 1979–1981). Non-breeding individuals often spend the breeding season in the postbreeding range.

*Ranges* after the breeding season north coastally to southern British Columbia and south to the Pacific coast of Guatemala (at least casually).

Casual or accidental in southeastern Alaska (Ketchikan), the Revillagigedo Islands (Socorro Island), eastern Oregon, interior California, western Nevada (Pyramid Lake), Utah, southern Arizona, Wyoming, southern New Mexico, Oklahoma (Tulsa), Texas (Reagan and Nueces counties), Michigan (Lake St. Clair), and Ohio (Lorain); sight report for Costa Rica.

# Larus modestus Tschudi. Gray Gull.

Larus modestus Tschudi, 1843, Arch. Naturgesch. 9: 389. (in Oceani pacifici littoribus = Lurín, south of Lima, Peru.)

Habitat.—Interior Deserts (breeding); Coastal Waters (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in Chile and *ranges* in nonbreeding season along the Pacific coast of South America from Ecuador to central Chile.

Accidental off Costa Rica (Cocos Island, 22 May 1925; Slud 1967) and off Colombia (Gorgona Island); sight reports for Panama (Pacific entrance to Canal, and south of Isla Otoque in the Bay of Panama). A bird photographed in Cameron Parish, Louisiana, 19 December 1987 (1988, Amer. Birds 42: 277) may not be a natural vagrant.

### Larus belcheri Vigors. Band-tailed Gull.

Larus belcheri Vigors, 1829, Zool. J. 4 (1828): 358. (No locality given = Peru.)

Habitat.—Coastal Waters; in winter also in bays and estuaries.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* along the Pacific coast of South America in Peru and northwestern Chile.

Casual in Panama (Pacific coast of Canal area, several sight reports, one adult photographed (Ridgely and Gwynne 1989).

Also Florida (near Pensacola, September 1968, weakened individual caught, photographed and kept in captivity for more than a decade; Marco Island, 6 June 1970, adult photographed; Cape Romano, 11 November 1974–29 January 1975, photographed; and near Marco, January-11 February 1976, adult photographed).

**Notes.**—We follow Devillers (1977b) in recognizing *L. belcheri* and *L. atlanticus* Olrog, 1958 [Olrog's Gull] of the Atlantic coast of South America as separate species. Photographs of birds in nonbreeding plumage (Pensacola and Cape Romano individuals) have been identified as the Pacific *L. belcheri*, suggesting the possibility that Florida birds are escaped captives or man-assisted vagrants; other reports and photographs of birds in breeding plumage cannot be identified to group. Also known as Belcher's Gull.

# Larus crassirostris Vieillot. Black-tailed Gull.

Larus crassirostris Vieillot, 1818, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat. (nouv. éd.) 21: 508. (Nagasaki, Japan.)

Habitat.—Small, rocky, coastal islands (breeding); coastal waters (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from southern Sakhalin, Ussuriland and the Kuril Islands south through Japan to eastern China and Korea, and *winters* along coasts from Japan and Korea south to eastern China, Taiwan and the Ryukyu Islands.

Casual or accidental in Alaska (St. Lawrence Island, off Buldir in the western Aleutians, Homer and Ketchikan), coastal British Columbia (Queen Charlotte Islands), southern California (San Diego Bay, 16–18 November 1954, specimen; Monroe 1955), Belize (Dangriga, March 1988), and Maryland (Sandy Point, photograph; 1984, Amer. Birds 38: 1006–1007); sight reports for Attu and Amchitka in the Aleutians, and for southern Manitoba, Rhode Island, and Virginia.

# Larus canus Linnaeus. Mew Gull.

Larus canus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 136. (in Europa = Sweden.)

**Habitat**.—Rocky or sandy coasts or inland along large lakes, rivers, marshes and other wetlands (breeding); rocky seacoasts, estuaries, beaches, and bays (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* [*brachyrhynchus* group] in North America from western and central Alaska (Brooks Range and Kotzebue Sound), central Yukon, and northwestern and southern Mackenzie south to the Alaska Peninsula, south-coastal and southeastern Alaska, coastal and northern British Columbia (including the Queen Charlotte and Vancouver islands) and northern Alberta, also in northeastern Manitoba (Churchill); [*canus* group] in Eurasia from the Faeroe Islands, British Isles, Scandinavia and northern Russia east to central Siberia (Lena River), and south to central Europe, the Black and Caspian seas, Lake Baikal, northern Mongolia and southwestern Siberia; and [*kamtschatschensis* group] in Siberia west to the Lena River and south to Anadyrland, the Sea of Okhotsk, Kamchatka, the Kuril Islands and Sakhalin. Nonbreeding birds [*brachyrhynchus* group] occur in summer north to the northern coast of Alaska and northern Keewatin, and south to California, central Alberta and central Saskatchewan.

Winters [brachyrhynchus group] in North America from southern Alaska (west to the central Aleutians) south along the Pacific coast to northern Baja California, casually (or rarely) inland to southern British Columbia, eastern Washington, eastern Oregon, interior California, Nevada, Utah and Arizona, and rarely to the Atlantic coast from New Brunswick, Nova Scotia and Newfoundland south to Massachusetts (sight reports farther south); [canus group] in the Old World from the breeding range south to the Mediterranean region, northern Africa, Iraq, the Persian Gulf and Afghanistan; and [kamtschatschensis group] in Southeast Asia, coastal China, Taiwan, Japan, and islands south of Japan.

Migrates [brachyrhynchus group] regularly through interior British Columbia and northern Yukon.

Casual or accidental [*brachyrhynchus* group] in the western Hawaiian Islands (Kure), and in continental North America from Idaho, Montana, North Dakota, Minnesota, Wisconsin, Illinois, Michigan, southern Ontario, southern Quebec, New York and southern New England south to southern New Mexico, Texas, Illinois, Ohio and Delaware (sight reports to Iowa, Indiana, Pennsylvania, and Florida); [*canus* group] in Nova Scotia (winter 1988–1989, photograph; 1989, Amer. Birds 43: 279), Greenland, Iceland, Spitsbergen, Bear Island, and the eastern Atlantic and Commander islands; and [*kamtschatschensis* group] in the western Aleutians (Attu, Shemya) and the Pribilofs (St. Paul). Other reports of the *canus* group from eastern North America are unsubstantiated; all specimens from this region are *brachyrhynchus*.

Notes.—Also known as Common Gull or Short-billed Gull. Groups: L. brachyrhynchus Richardson, 1831 [Short-billed Gull], L. canus [Mew Gull], and L. kamtschatschensis Bonaparte, 1857 [Kamchatka Gull].

# Larus delawarensis Ord. Ring-billed Gull.

Larus Delawarensis Ord, 1815, in Guthrie, Geogr. (ed. 2, Amer.) 2: 319. (Delaware River, below Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.)

**Habitat**.—Lakes, marshes, rivers, nesting on rocky, grassy and sandy islets, isolated shores, or occasionally in marshes (breeding); seacoasts, bays, estuaries, rivers, lakes, ponds, irrigated and plowed fields, and parks and garbage dumps in urban areas (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from central interior British Columbia, western and central Washington, northeastern Alberta, northwestern and central Saskatchewan, north-central Manitoba, northern Ontario, southern Quebec, Prince Edward Island, southern Labrador and northeastern Newfoundland south to northeastern California (Honey Lake), northwestern Nevada, northwestern Utah, south-central Colorado (formerly), Wyoming, northeastern South Dakota (Waubay Lake), east-central Minnesota, eastern Wisconsin, northern Illinois southern Michigan, southern Ontario, northern Ohio (Lucas County), central New York (Lake Oneida), central New Hampshire and New Brunswick. Nonbreeding individuals occur in summer north to south-coastal Alaska, southern Yukon, southern Mackenzie, and southeastern Keewatin, and south through the wintering range.

*Winters* in the Hawaiian Islands, and from southern British Columbia, the northern United States, southern Ontario, southern Quebec and the Gulf of St. Lawrence south along the Pacific coast to southern Mexico (including the Revillagigedo Islands), in the interior to central Mexico, on the Gulf coast south to the Yucatan Peninsula (and east to Florida) and

on the Atlantic coast to Florida, Bermuda, the Bahamas, the Greater Antilles (east to the Virgin Islands), and the Cayman Islands.

Casual or accidental in interior Alaska, Guatemala, El Salvador, Costa Rica (Chomes), Panama, the Lesser Antilles (south to Barbados), Colombia, Ecuador, the Galapagos Islands, Amazonian Brazil, and to Japan, Iceland, Greenland, the British Isles, continental Europe, Spitsbergen. the Canary Islands and Morocco; a sight report from Caribbean Honduras.

### Larus californicus Lawrence. California Gull.

Larus Californicus Lawrence, 1854, Ann. Lyc. Nat. Hist. N. Y. 6: 79. (near Stockton, California.)

**Habitat**.—Lakes and marshes, foraging also in nearby agricultural fields; nests on open sandy or gravelly areas on islands or along shores of lakes and ponds (breeding); rocky seacoasts, beaches, bays, estuaries, mudflats, marshes, irrigated fields, lakes, ponds, agricultural lands, and in urban areas in garbage dumps (nonbreeding).

**Distribution.**—*Breeds* from southern interior British Columbia, Idaho and southwestern Montana south to south-central Washington, south-central and southeastern Oregon, northern California, western Nevada, northern Utah and central and eastern Colorado, and from southern Mackenzie south through Alberta, Saskatchewan and Manitoba to central Montana, east-central North Dakota and northeastern South Dakota. Occurs in summer and fall (nonbreeding) in southeastern Alaska (from the Stikine River south), rarely as far north and west as south-coastal Alaska (Anchorage), throughout California, and south to northern New Mexico.

Winters from southwestern and south-central British Columbia, eastern Idaho, Montana and eastern Colorado south throughout the western United States, most commonly along the Pacific coast, to southern Baja California, the Pacific coast of Mexico (to Colima and in the Revillagigedo Islands), and locally the interior of Mexico (to México).

Casual or accidental in the Hawaiian Islands and Revillagigedos (Socorro Island), in eastern North America from northeastern Manitoba, Minnesota, the Great Lakes, Quebec, New York and New Brunswick south to the Gulf coast of Texas, southwestern Louisiana and western Florida, and in Guerrero. Reports from Guatemala are erroneous.

**Notes.**—The species listed from *L. californicus* through *L. fuscus* are closely interrelated; this complex poses one of the most complicated problems in ornithological systematics today.

### Larus argentatus Pontoppidan. Herring Gull.

Larus Argentatus Pontoppidan, 1763, Dan. Atlas 1: 622. (No locality given = Christiansöe, Denmark.)

**Habitat**.—Wide variety of habitats near water, nesting on rocky or sandy coasts, on tundra, on islands in larger lakes and rivers, and on cliffs (breeding); seacoasts, beaches, bays, estuaries, lakes, rivers, ocean over continental shelf, and garbage dumps in urban areas (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in North America from northern Alaska, northern Yukon, northern Mackenzie, central Keewatin, Southampton and western Baffin islands, northern Quebec and northern Labrador south to south-coastal and southeastern Alaska, south-central British Columbia, central Alberta, central Saskatchewan, southeastern Wyoming, southern Manitoba, northern Minnesota, northern Wisconsin, northeastern Illinois, northeastern Indiana, northern Ohio, southern Ontario, northern New York, and along the Atlantic coast to northeastern South Carolina, also isolated breeding in southern Alabama (Gaillard Island), southern Louisiana (Chandeleur Islands) and southern Texas (Cameron County); and in the Palearctic from Greenland (occasionally), Iceland, the Faeroe Islands, British Isles, Scandinavia and northern Europe across northern Russia and northern Siberia to Kamchatka, the Chukotski Peninsula, Anadyrland and the Sea of Okhotsk, and south locally to Italy. Nonbreeding birds summer south through much of the wintering range, especially in coastal areas.

Winters in the Hawaiian Islands (rarely); from the Aleutian Islands, southern Alaska, the Great Lakes region and Newfoundland south (mostly at sea and along coasts, large rivers

and lakes, uncommonly through the western and central interior) through North America, Middle America (including the Revillagigedo Islands, but rare south of Mexico), Bermuda, and the West Indies to Panama and Barbados; and in the Old World mostly in the breeding range south to central Europe, the Mediterranean region, Black and Caspian seas, Gulf of Aden, Persian Gulf, India, central China, Taiwan, and the Ryukyu and Bonin islands.

Sight reports for the Revillagigedo Islands (Socorro Island) and northern South America.

Notes.—For comments on relationships or hybridization, see notes under L. californicus, L. cachinnans, L. thayeri, L. fuscus, L. glaucescens, L. hyperboreus, and L. marinus.

### Larus cachinnans Pallas. Yellow-legged Gull.

Larus cachinnans Pallas, 1811, Zoogr. Rosso-Asiat. 2: 318. (Caspian Sea.)

Habitat.— Seacoasts, lakes, and rivers.

**Distribution**—Breeds from the eastern Atlantic islands, southern Europe and northern Africa east to central Asia, and winters south to northeastern Africa and the Persian Gulf.

Casual in Maryland (Sandy Point) and District of Columbia (photographs; Wilds and Czaplak 1994). Accidental in Quebec (Fatima, Madeleine Islands, 16 August 1973; specimen #60750 in Canadian Museum of Nature) and Newfoundland (St. John's, photograph; 1995, Nat. Audubon. Soc. Field Notes 49: 122).

Notes.—L. cachinnans is a species distinct from L. argentatus (Marion et al. 1985, Yésou 1991). The specimen from Quebec was reported as a probable hybrid between L. argentatus and L. fuscus (Gosselin et al. 1986) but has been re-identified as L. cachinnans (Wilds and Czaplak 1994).

# Larus thayeri Brooks. Thayer's Gull.

Larus thayeri Brooks, 1915, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool. Harv. 59: 373. (Buchanan Bay, Ellesmere Land.)

**Habitat**.—Arctic coasts and tundra, nesting on cliffs facing sounds (breeding); seacoasts, estuaries, and bays, less commonly on large inland lakes and rivers and garbage dumps (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from Banks, southern Melville, Cornwallis, Axel Heiberg and central Ellesmere islands south to southern Victoria Island, northern Keewatin, northern Southampton and northern Baffin islands, and on northwestern Greenland. Nonbreeding birds sometimes summer in the wintering range.

Winters primarily on the Pacific coast from southern British Columbia south to central Baja California, less commonly in south-coastal and southeastern Alaska, the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and sparingly on the southern Great Lakes, rarely in the interior south to southern California, southern Arizona, southern New Mexico, and the Gulf coast from Texas east to Florida, and casually on the Atlantic coast south to Florida.

Casual in Newfoundland.

Notes.—L. thayeri was formerly (A.O.U. 1957) regarded as a race of L. argentatus, but it is now generally regarded as a distinct species. However, it is treated as a subspecies of L. glaucoides by Godfrey (1986). Recent studies suggest that L. thayeri and L. glaucoides kumlieni interbreed on Baffin and Southampton islands (Gaston and Decker 1985, Snell 1989). Relationships of these populations require further study. See comments under L. californicus and L. glaucoides.

# Larus glaucoides Meyer. Iceland Gull.

Larus glaucoides "Temm." Meyer, 1822, in Meyer and Wolf, Züsatz. Berich. Taschenb. Dtsch. Vögelkd., p. 197. (Meere der arktischen Zone, z. B. in Island, zuweilen im Herbst an den Küsten der Ost- und Nordsee = Iceland.)

**Habitat**.—Arctic coasts, nesting on steep cliffs and ledges facing sounds and fjords (breeding); primarily coastal waters, less commonly on ocean over continental shelf, rarely on large inland bodies of water (nonbreeding).

Distribution.—Breeds [kumlieni group] on southern Baffin Island (Foxe Peninsula and

Home Bay southward) and in northwestern Quebec (Erik Cove, Digges Island); and [glaucoides group] in the Palearctic in Greenland and Jan Mayen.

Winters [kumlieni group] in North America from Newfoundland and the Gulf of St. Lawrence south on the Atlantic coast to Virginia and Bermuda, and inland to the Great Lakes (especially lakes Erie and Ontario, rarely farther west); and [glaucoides group] in the Palearctic from Iceland, the Faeroe Islands and Scandinavia south, at least rarely, to the British Isles, northern Europe and the Baltic region.

Casual [kumlieni group] in interior North America (recorded from Montana, Nebraska, Iowa and Indiana) and Bermuda; sight reports west to Alaska, and south, east of the Great Plains, to the Gulf states. Accidental [kumlieni group] in British Columbia, Texas, Georgia and Florida.

Notes.—Reports of individuals of the *glaucoides* group in North America in winter remain to be verified. The *kumlieni* group might be regarded as a distinct species, *L. kumlieni* Brewster, 1883 [Kumlien's Gull]. See comments under *L. thayeri*.

### Larus fuscus Linnaeus. Lesser Black-backed Gull.

Larus fuscus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 136. (in Europa = Sweden.)

**Habitat**.— Tundra, along sandy or rocky coasts, and on islands in lakes and larger rivers (breeding); coastal regions, bays, estuaries, inland on lakes and rivers, and garbage dumps in urban areas (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from Greenland (occasionally), Iceland, the Faeroe Islands, northern Scandinavia, northern Russia and northern Siberia (east to the Taimyr Peninsula) south to the British Isles and France. Nonbreeding birds sometimes summer in the wintering range.

Winters from the British Isles, southern Scandinavia and the Baltic Sea south to central Africa, the Red Sea, Persian Gulf and India; also in small numbers (but increasing) in North America from the Great Lakes region, Labrador, southeastern Quebec, Newfoundland and Nova Scotia and Bermuda south to the Gulf coast (west to Missouri, Oklahoma, Texas and northern Tamaulipas) and Florida.

Casual in Alaska, northwestern Mackenzie, Victoria Island, British Columbia, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, California, eastern Colorado, Minnesota, Puerto Rico, and St. Croix (Virgin Islands). Accidental in Panama; sight reports for Utah, North Dakota, Nebraska, Trinidad, and French Guiana. A report from Australia is erroneous.

Notes.—L. argentatus and L. fuscus are widely sympatric with only local hybridization (Brown 1967).

# Larus schistisagus Stejneger. Slaty-backed Gull.

Larus schistisagus Stejneger, 1884, Auk 1: 231. (Bering Island and Petropaulski, Kamtschatka = Bering Island, Commander Islands.)

**Habitat**.— Rocky seacoasts, on cliffs and rocky islands, nesting occasionally on flat sandy shores with bushes (breeding); coastal waters (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from the Gulf of Anadyr and the western Bering Sea coast south through Kamchatka and the Kuril Islands to Sakhalin and Japan. Nested in 1996 on Bering Sea coast of Alaska (1996, N.A.S. Field Notes 50:984). Reported breeding at Harrowby Bay, northwestern Mackenzie, has been seriously questioned (Höhn 1958).

*Winters* from the Bering Sea and Kamchatka south to Japan, the Seven Islands of Izu, Volcano and Ryukyu islands, and the coast of eastern China. Occurs throughout the year (nonbreeding) on coasts of western and southwestern Alaska (from the Bering Strait south to the Pribilof and Aleutian islands), rarely (in summer) as far north as Barrow and east as Prudhoe Bay.

Casual in south-coastal (Kodiak, Homer, Anchorage) and southeastern Alaska (Juneau, Ketchikan). Accidental in the Hawaiian Islands (Kure, Sand Island), British Columbia (Vancouver Island), southern Saskatchewan, Washington, Oregon, Missouri, Illinois, Indiana, southern Texas, Quebec, and the Niagara River in Ontario and New York; sight reports for Yukon, Iowa, and Ohio.

Notes.—See comments under L. glaucescens.

# Larus livens Dwight. Yellow-footed Gull.

Larus occidentalis livens Dwight, 1919, Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash. 32: 11. (San Jose Island, Lower [= Baja] California.)

Habitat.—Coastal Waters, Coastal Sand Beaches; nests on islands; during post-breeding dispersal, also inland along shores of Salton Sea, California.

**Distribution**—*Breeds* in the Gulf of California from George Island and Consag Rock south to Espíritu Santo and San Pedro Nolasco islands.

Migrates to southern interior California (Salton Sea).

*Winters* in the Gulf of California and along the coast of Sonora, rarely in southern interior California (Salton Sea), and casually north to coastal southern California (San Diego County) and southern Nevada.

Casual south to Oaxaca (sight report).

**Notes.**—This species was formerly (A.O.U. 1957) considered conspecific with *L. occidentalis*, but differences in morphology, habitat, behavior, and vocalizations (Hand 1981, Weber 1981) indicate that it should be treated as a species.

# Larus occidentalis Audubon. Western Gull.

Larus occidentalis Audubon, 1839, Ornithol. Biogr. 5: 320. (Cape Disappointment [Washington].)

**Habitat**.—Coastal waters, nesting on rocky islands and coastal cliffs (breeding); beaches, rocky coasts, bays, estuaries, ocean over continental shelf, and garbage dumps in urban areas (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* along the Pacific coast from southwestern British Columbia south to west-central Baja California (Isla Asunción) and Guadalupe Island.

Winters from south-coastal British Columbia south to southern Baja California, casually to interior Oregon and southern California, and to the coast of Sonora.

Accidental in Alaska, southern Yukon, Idaho, Nevada, Arizona, northern New Mexico, western and coastal Texas, and Guerrero; sight reports for the Hawaiian Islands and Oaxaca.

Notes.—See comments under L. glaucescens and L. livens.

### Larus glaucescens Naumann. Glaucous-winged Gull.

Larus glaucescens J. F. Naumann, 1840, Naturgesch. Vögel Dtsch. 10: 351. (Nord-Amerika = North America.)

**Habitat**.—Rocky seacoasts and other coastal waters, nesting on flats and grassy slopes of islands, cliffs (breeding); beaches, rocky coasts, bays, estuaries, ocean over continental shelf, and garbage dumps in urban areas (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in North America from the southern Bering Sea (including the Pribilof and Aleutian islands), and southern and southeastern Alaska south along the Pacific coast to western Washington and northwestern Oregon; and in the Commander Islands. Nonbreeding birds often summer in the wintering range.

*Winters* in North America from the southern Bering Sea and southern Alaska south along the Pacific coast to southern Baja California and the Gulf of California, rarely in the interior in Utah; and in Asia from Bering Island to Kamchatka, the Kuril Islands and Japan.

Casual or accidental in the Hawaiian Islands, and in interior western North America from Yukon, Alberta, Saskatchewan and southern Manitoba south to southwestern Arizona, southwestern New Mexico, central and northeastern Colorado, North Dakota, Minnesota, Wisconsin, Illinois, Nebraska and Oklahoma, and the Revillagigedo Islands.

Notes.—Frequent hybridization between *L. glaucescens* and *L. occidentalis* occurs in mixed colonies from northern Washington to southern Oregon, but mating is assortative (Hoffman et al. 1978) and gene flow is constrained (Bell 1996). Hybridization also occurs between *L. glaucescens* and *L. argentatus*, at least on a limited basis, in south-coastal and southeastern Alaska (Williamson and Peyton 1963, Patten and Weisbrod 1974), and between

L. glaucescens and L. schistisagus in Kamchatka (Firsova and Levada 1982, as cited in Bell 1996).

# Larus hyperboreus Gunnerus. Glaucous Gull.

Larus hyperboreus Gunnerus, 1767, in Leem, Beskr. Finm. Lapper, p. 226 (note). (Northern Norway.)

**Habitat**.—Sea cliffs, rocky coasts, or borders of tundra lakes (breeding); estuaries, bays beaches, less commonly on ocean over continental shelf, along large inland bodies of water, and garbage dumps (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in North America on Arctic coasts and islands from western and northern Alaska (south to Hooper Bay, and St. Lawrence, St. Matthew, Hall and, at least formerly, the Pribilof islands), northern Yukon, northern Mackenzie, and Banks, Prince Patrick, Ellef Ringnes and northern Ellesmere islands south to northern Keewatin, northern Quebec, northern Labrador (south to Hopedale), and to Southampton, Coats, Belcher and southern Baffin islands; and in the Palearctic from northern Greenland, Iceland, Jan Mayen, Spitsbergen, Bear Island and Franz Josef Land east across northern Russia and northern Siberia (including Novaya Zemlya and the New Siberian Islands) to Anadyrland. Nonbreeding individuals occasionally summer in the wintering range.

Winters in North America from the southern Chukchi Sea (rarely) and Bering Sea south through the Pacific region to northern Baja California, and on the Atlantic-Gulf coasts from Labrador south to Florida and (rarely) west to Texas, and inland to the Great Lakes; and in the Palearctic from the breeding range south to the British Isles, northern Europe, and central Siberia, casually to the Mediterranean, Black, and Caspian seas.

Casual in the Hawaiian Islands; in coastal Sonora; in the interior of North America from southern Canada (where more regular in occurrence) south to California, Nevada, Utah, southern Arizona, and New Mexico; and in Bermuda and the eastern Atlantic islands.

Notes.—Reports of extensive hybridization between *L. hyperboreus* and *L. argentatus* in Iceland (Ingolfsson 1987) have been questioned (see Ingolfsson 1993, Snell 1993). *Larus hyperboreus* hybridizes to an uncertain degree with *L. glaucescens* in the eastern Bering Sea region (Strang 1977).

### Larus marinus Linnaeus. Great Black-backed Gull.

Larus marinus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 136. (in Europa = Gotland, Sweden.)

**Habitat**.—Rocky coasts and islands, occasionally on inland lakes (breeding); estuaries, beaches, bays, rocky coasts, garbage dumps in urban areas, less commonly on large inland bodies of water and on ocean over continental shelf (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in North America along the Atlantic coast from northern Quebec, northern Labrador and Newfoundland south to the St. Lawrence River, Anticosti Island, and (along the coast) to North Carolina, also in southern Ontario (Lake Huron and northern Lake Ontario), New York (Lake Oneida, casually) and northern Vermont (Lake Champlain); and in the Palearctic from Greenland, Iceland, the Faeroe Islands, Shetlands, Spitsbergen, Bear Island, northern Scandinavia and northern Russia south to the British Isles, northern Europe and central Russia. Nonbreeding individuals occasionally summer north to southern Baffin Island, west to Hudson Bay, and south through the wintering range.

Winters in North America along the Atlantic coast from Newfoundland south to Florida, in Bermuda, inland on the Great Lakes, and rarely on the Gulf coast of Florida (casually west to southern Texas); also in Eurasia from Iceland, the Faeroe Islands, British Isles, Scandinavia, and northern Europe south to the Mediterranean, Black and Caspian seas, casually to the eastern Atlantic islands.

Casual west to British Columbia, Alberta (sight report), Saskatchewan (sight reports) Manitoba, Montana, north-central and eastern Colorado and Nebraska, and south to the Bahamas (Abaco, San Salvador) and Antilles (Cuba, Hispaniola, Mona Island, Puerto Rico, St. Barthélemy and Barbados); a sight report for Belize.

### Genus XEMA Leach

Xema Leach, 1819, in Ross, Voy. Discovery, app. 2, p. lvii. Type, by monotypy, Larus sabini Sabine.

Notes.—The genus Xema is merged in Larus by some authors (e.g., Vaurie 1965, Cramp and Simmons 1983).

# Xema sabini (Sabine). Sabine's Gull.

Larus Sabini J. Sabine, 1819, Trans. Linn. Soc. London 12: 522, pl. 29. (Sabine Islands near Melville Bay, west coast of Greenland.)

**Habitat**.—Coastal wet meadows and salt-grass flats in tundra (breeding); primarily pelagic, mainly over continental shelf, casually along coasts or in inland lakes (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in North America from northern and coastal western Alaska (south to Bristol Bay), northwestern Mackenzie, and Banks, Victoria, Bathurst, northwestern Devon and Bylot islands south locally to King William, southern Southampton and southwestern Baffin islands, and northern Keewatin; and in the Palearctic in northern Greenland and Spitsbergen, and from the New Siberian Islands and northern Siberia south to the Taimyr Peninsula and Lena Delta. Nonbreeding birds occur in summer to northern Ellesmere Island, central Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, northern Ontario, and northeastern Quebec, casually at sea south to wintering areas.

*Winters* at sea in the eastern Pacific from southern Baja California (at least irregularly) and Panama south to central Chile; and, less commonly, in the Atlantic (primarily tropical areas, rarely the North Atlantic).

*Migrates* regularly through the Pacific region (mostly coastal) of North America from Alaska to Costa Rica; along Hudson Bay (Churchill) and the Atlantic coast (from Labrador to New England, irregularly to Florida); and around Iceland and the coasts of Europe.

Casual through the interior of North America (mostly in migration) from Idaho, Alberta, Montana, North Dakota and the Great Lakes south to southeastern California, Arizona, New Mexico, Texas, the Gulf coast, Yucatan Peninsula and Cuba; in Caribbean Panama (Canal area); and to Japan and the North Sea.

### Genus **RISSA** Stephens

Rissa Stephens, 1826, in Shaw, Gen. Zool. 13(1): 180. Type, by monotypy, Rissa brunnichii Stephens = Larus tridactylus Linnaeus.

# Rissa tridactyla (Linnaeus). Black-legged Kittiwake.

Larus tridactylus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 136. (in Europa septentrionali = Great Britain.)

**Habitat**.—Rocky seacoasts and islands, occasionally on ledges of buildings in Old World (breeding); primarily pelagic, also pack ice, sometimes along seacoasts, bays, and estuaries, casually on large inland bodies of water (nonbreeding).

**Distribution.**—*Breeds* in Alaska along the Chukchi and Bering seacoasts and on Bering Sea islands from Cape Lisburne and the Diomede Islands south to the Aleutians, and east along the Pacific coast to Glacier Bay and Dixon Harbor; in northeastern North America from eastern Somerset, Prince Leopold, Bylot and Cobourg islands south locally through northern and central Baffin Island, Labrador (probably) and Newfoundland to southeastern Quebec, New Brunswick and Nova Scotia; and in the Palearctic from Greenland, Iceland, the Faeroe Islands, Jan Mayen, Spitsbergen, Franz Josef Land, Novaya Zemlya, and the New Siberian, Bennet and Wrangel islands south to the British Isles, northern Europe, the northern Russian coast, Sakhalin, Kamchatka, and the Kuril and Commander islands. Nonbreeding birds occur in summer along the Arctic coast and islands of Alaska and Canada, rarely south along the Pacific coast to California.

Winters along the Pacific coast of North America from the southern Bering Sea and southern Alaska south (irregularly) to Baja California, casually to Nayarit (San Blas); in the Great Lakes region; along the Atlantic coast (mostly offshore) from Newfoundland, Nova

Scotia and the Gulf of St. Lawrence south to Florida, less frequently to Bermuda; and in the Old World from the breeding range south to northwestern Africa, the Mediterranean region and Japan, casually to the Cape Verde Islands, West Africa, and the Baltic Sea.

Casual in the Hawaiian Islands (Kure east to Laysan, and on Oahu); in the interior of North America from Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba and Minnesota south to southeastern California, Arizona, New Mexico and the Gulf coast (Texas east to western Florida); and in the Bahamas (Andros, Great Abaco, Berry Islands) and Greater Antilles (Cuba, off Jamaica, Virgin Islands). Accidental in South Africa; sight reports for Peru and the Lesser Antilles (St. Lucia).

### *Rissa brevirostris* (Bruch). Red-legged Kittiwake.

Larus (Rissa) brevirostris "Brandt" Bruch, 1853, J. Ornithol. 1: 103. (Nord-Westküste von Amerika = Northwestern America.)

**Habitat**.—Steep cliffs on islands (breeding); primarily pelagic, mostly beyond continental shelf, and pack ice (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in Alaska in the Pribilof (St. George, St. Paul), Aleutian (Buldir, Bogoslof, Fire Islands) and Commander islands.

*Winters* in the extreme northern Pacific Ocean, occurring east to the Gulf of Alaska (Kodiak and Middleton islands).

Casual or accidental on St. Lawrence Island, in east-central Alaska (near junction of Kandik and Yukon rivers), west-central Yukon (Forty Mile), coastal British Columbia, coastal Washington, northwestern Oregon, southern California, and Nevada (near Las Vegas); a sight report for southwestern Washington.

### Genus RHODOSTETHIA MacGillivray

Rhodostethia MacGillivray, 1842, Man. Brit. Ornithol. 2: 252. Type, by original designation, Larus rossii Richardson = Larus roseus MacGillivray.

### Rhodostethia rosea (MacGillivray). Ross's Gull.

Larus roseus MacGillivray, 1824, Mem. Wernerian Nat. Hist. Soc. 5: 249. (Alagnak, Melville Peninsula, Canada.)

Habitat.—Arctic coasts, river deltas, and marshy tundra (breeding); mostly pelagic in Arctic waters, often around pack ice, rarely in coastal waters (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in northern Siberia from the Kolyma Delta to Aby, Malaya (on the Alazeya River), Sredne Kolymsk and the Chaun River, and along the lower Indigirka River and on the southern Taimyr Peninsula; also on Cheyne Island (east of Bathurst Island, 1976 and 1978), in northeastern Manitoba (Churchill, since 1980), and once in west-central Greenland (Disko Bay).

Winter range unknown, probably pelagic in open Arctic waters.

*Migrates* along the Arctic coast of Alaska (primarily at Point Barrow), rarely to St. Lawrence Island, and casually in the Pribilofs and Aleutians (Alaid); also recorded in migration on the Boothia and Melville peninsulas, on Cornwallis and eastern Baffin islands, in Keewatin (McConnell River), and in Greenland and the Arctic islands of the Old World, casually to the Faeroe Islands, British Isles and continental Europe.

Casual or accidental in southwestern British Columbia, Oregon, Colorado, North Dakota, Nebraska, Minnesota, Missouri, Illinois, Ontario, Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, Massachusetts, Connecticut, off New Jersey, Maryland, and Japan; sight reports for Alberta, Saskatchewan, Quebec, New York, and Tennessee.

### Genus PAGOPHILA Kaup

Pagophila Kaup, 1829, Skizz. Entw.-Ges. Eur. Thierw., pp. 69, 196. Type, by monotypy, Larus eburneus Phipps.

# Pagophila eburnea (Phipps). Ivory Gull.

Larus Eburneus Phipps, 1774, Voy. North Pole, App., p. 187. (Spitsbergen.)

Habitat.—Associated with the Arctic ice pack and drift ice; nests on steep cliffs or low rocky islets near ice or snow.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in Arctic North America on Seymour, southeastern Ellesmere, Devon, northern Baffin and, at least formerly, Prince Patrick, the Polynia and Meighen islands; and in the Palearctic in northern Greenland, Spitsbergen, Franz Josef Land, northern Novaya Zemlya and North Land.

Winters in North America primarily over drift ice south to the southern Bering Sea (Pribilof Islands), northern Canada (east to Labrador and Newfoundland), rarely along the Atlantic coast from eastern Quebec and Nova Scotia south (rarely) to New Jersey, and casually south to south-coastal and southeastern Alaska and south-coastal and central British Columbia and the Great Lakes; and in the Palearctic from southern Greenland, Iceland, the Faeroe Islands, Scandinavia, northern Russia and northern Siberia south to the Commander Islands, casually to the British Isles and continental Europe.

Casual or accidental in southern California, southern Alberta, central Saskatchewan, Manitoba, Montana, northeastern Colorado, Minnesota, Iowa, Wisconsin, Michigan, Illinois, Tennessee, southwestern Quebec and central New York; sight reports for Washington and North Carolina.

### Subfamily STERNINAE: Terns

### Genus STERNA Linnaeus

Sterna Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 137. Type, by tautonymy, Sterna hirundo Linnaeus (Sterna, prebinomial specific name, in synonymy).

Thalasseus Boie, 1822, Isis von Oken, col. 563. Type, by subsequent designation (Wag-

ler, 1832), "Th. cantiacus" = Sterna cantiaca Gmelin = Sterna sandvicensis Latham. Sternula Boie, 1822, Isis von Oken, col. 563. Type, by monotypy, Sterna minuta Linnaeus = Sterna albifrons Pallas.

Hydroprogne Kaup, 1829, Skizz. Entw.-Ges. Eur. Thierw., p. 91. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray, 1846), Sterna caspia Pallas.

Gelochelidon C. L. Brehm, 1830, Isis von Oken, col. 994. Type, by monotypy, Gelochelidon meridionalis Brehm = Sterna nilotica Gmelin.

# Sterna nilotica Gmelin. Gull-billed Tern.

Sterna nilotica Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat. 1(2): 606. Based on the "Egyptian Tern" Latham, Gen. Synop. Birds 3(2): 356. (in Aegypto = Egypt.)

**Habitat**.—Salt marshes, estuaries, lagoons and plowed fields, less frequently along rivers, around lakes and in fresh-water marshes.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* locally in western North America in southern California (San Diego Bay, Salton Sea), and on the coasts of Sonora (Bahía de Tobarí) and Sinaloa, Montague Island (Baja California), and elsewhere in the Gulf of California; in eastern North America along the Atlantic-Gulf coast from New York (Long Island) south to Florida (also inland) and west to southern Texas (also inland), probably also to Tamaulipas and Veracruz, and in the Bahamas (Harbour Island, Long Island, Great Inagua) and Virgin Islands (Anegada, probably Sombrero, formerly Cockroach Cay); in South America in southwestern Ecuador, and from central Brazil south to northern Argentina; and in the Old World from northern Europe, central Russia, southern Mongolia, and eastern China south to northwestern Africa, Asia Minor, Iran, India, Sri Lanka, and southern China, also in Australia.

*Winters* in the Americas in coastal areas from Nayarit, the Gulf coast and southern Florida south through Middle America and the West Indies to Peru on the Pacific coast and northern Argentina on the Atlantic coast; and in the Old World from tropical Africa, the Persian Gulf, India, Southeast Asia, eastern China and the Philippines south to southern Africa, Java and Borneo, also in Australia and Tasmania.

Casual or accidental in the Hawaiian Islands (Oahu, Molokai, Maui), north to coastal

central California (to Santa Barbara County) and Arizona (lower Colorado River), and in New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Kentucky and Bermuda.

Notes.-Often placed in the monotypic genus Gelochelidon.

### Sterna caspia Pallas. Caspian Tern.

Sterna caspia Pallas, 1770, Novi Comm. Acad. Sci. Petropol. 14: 582, pl. 22. (Mare Caspium = Caspian Sea, southern Russia.)

Habitat.—Seacoasts, bays, estuaries, lakes, marshes, and rivers.

Distribution.—Breeds locally in western North America in south-coastal Alaska (Copper River Delta), and from south-coastal and central interior British Columbia, coastal and eastern Washington, eastern Oregon, southern Idaho, western and central Montana and northwestern Wyoming south (mostly in the interior) to southern California (San Diego Bay, southern end of Salton Sea) and western Nevada (Lahontan Reservoir); in western Mexico in northern Baja California and on the coast of Sinaloa (Isla Larición); in the interior of North America from northeastern Alberta, southern Mackenzie, central Saskatchewan, north-central Manitoba and central James Bay south to Montana, Wyoming, North Dakota (McLean County), northeastern Wisconsin, central Michigan, southern Ontario, northwestern Pennsylvania (formerly) and northeastern New York; at scattered localities along the Atlantic coast in Labrador (Lake Melville), Newfoundland, southeastern Quebec (Fog Island, Natashquam, Magdalen Islands), New Jersey (Barnegat), Virginia (Metomkin and formerly Cobbs islands), North Carolina (Oregon Inlet), South Carolina (Cape Romain) and Florida (rarely); along the Gulf coast from Texas east to Florida (Tampa Bay); and in the Old World from southern Scandinavia, northern Europe, southern Russia, the Black and Caspian seas, northern Mongolia, Ussuriland and eastern China south to the Mediterranean region, Persian Gulf, Sri Lanka, Australia, and New Zealand; along the coasts of Africa and in the interior at Lake Rudolph. Nonbreeding birds often summer in the James Bay and Great Lakes regions, in Colorado, and along both coasts of the United States, less frequently south in Middle America to Costa Rica.

*Winters* in the Americas primarily in coastal areas from central California (also Salton Sea) south to Baja California and Oaxaca, and from North Carolina south along the Atlantic-Gulf coasts to eastern Mexico, less frequently along both coasts and on inland lakes of Middle America (not recorded El Salvador) to northern Colombia and Venezuela, and rarely to the Bahamas, Greater Antilles (east to the Virgin Islands), and Cayman Islands; and in the Old World from the breeding range south to tropical Africa, the Persian Gulf, India and (rarely) Southeast Asia.

*Migrates* in North America primarily along coasts from southeastern Alaska (rarely), British Columbia and Nova Scotia southward, along the Great Lakes, and less frequently along large rivers in the interior.

Casual in the Hawaiian Islands (Oahu, Maui, Hawaii); in the interior of western North America north to east-central Alaska and west-central Yukon, and south to New Mexico; and in the Old World north to the Faeroe Islands, British Isles and Japan; accidental in Bermuda; a sight report from French Guiana.

Notes.—Often placed in the monotypic genus Hydroprogne.

# Sterna maxima Boddaert. Royal Tern.

Sterna maxima Boddaert, 1783, Table Planches Enlum., p. 58. Based on the "Hirondelle de Mer de Cayenne" Daubenton, Planches Enlum., pl. 988. (Cayenne.)

Habitat .--- Seacoasts, lagoons, and estuaries, also ocean over continental shelf.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* locally on the Pacific coast in southern California (north to Orange County), Baja California (locally), along the coast of Sonora and Sinaloa, and in the Tres Marías Islands (erroneously reported from Isla Isabela); in the Atlantic-Gulf-Caribbean region from New Jersey and the Gulf coast (west to southern Texas) south through the West Indies to islands off the north coast of Venezuela (Netherlands Antilles east to Los Roques, and Trinidad) and French Guiana, and in Yucatán (Cayo Arcas and Alacrán Reef); in South America on the coast of northern Argentina; and in West Africa (islands off Mauritania).

Nonbreeding individuals occur in summer in coastal areas in the Americas north to central California and Maine, and south throughout the wintering range (rarely on the Pacific coast south of Mexico).

*Winters* from central California, the Gulf coast and North Carolina south along both coasts of the Americas to Peru, Uruguay and Argentina; and on the west coast of Africa from Morocco to Angola, casually to southern Africa.

Casual north on the Pacific coast to northern California, and on the Atlantic coast to New Brunswick, Nova Scotia and Newfoundland. Accidental in the interior in southern California (Salton Sea), Wisconsin (Manitowoc), Illinois (Chicago and Lake Calumet), Ontario (Kingsville), New York (Rochester), Ohio (Lorain), Oklahoma, Arkansas and eastern Tennessee, also in the British Isles, Norway, Spain, Gibraltar, and Mozambique; a sight report from interior Mexico (Distrito Federal).

Notes.—This and the following three species are often placed in the genus *Thalasseus*. Mayr and Short (1970) considered *S. maxima* and *S. bergii* to constitute a superspecies.

# Sterna bergii Lichtenstein. Great Crested Tern.

Sterna Bergii Lichtenstein, 1823, Verz. Doubl., p. 80. (Cape of Good Hope.)

Habitat.—Coastal and pelagic waters.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from the southern African and Indian Ocean regions east to the western Pacific and Australian regions, and *ranges* at sea in the Indian and western Pacific oceans.

Accidental in the Hawaiian Islands on Oahu (21 October 1988-March 1989, photograph, Amer. Birds 43: 27; Pyle 1990) and French Frigate Shoals (August 1991).

Notes.—See comments under S. maxima.

# Sterna elegans Gambel. Elegant Tern.

Sterna elegans Gambel, 1849, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia 4 (1848): 129. (Mazatlan [Sinaloa], Pacific coast of Mexico.)

Habitat.—Coastal Waters, occasionally ocean far from land.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* along the Pacific coast from southern California (Bolsa Chica, Orange County; San Diego Bay) south to central Baja California (locally), and from the Gulf of California (Rasa and Montague islands; formerly more widespread) south along the coast of Sonora and Sinaloa.

*Winters* along the Pacific coast from Guatemala south to central Chile (most commonly from Ecuador south, rare north of Panama).

Wanders north in summer regularly to central (rarely northern) California, and casually to Oregon and southwestern British Columbia. Casual in Arizona and inland in California; accidental in Virginia, Texas (Lake Balmorhea), French Guiana, Ireland and France.

Notes.—See comments under S. maxima and S. sandvicensis.

# Sterna sandvicensis Latham. Sandwich Tern.

Sterna Sandvicensis Latham, 1787, Gen. Synop. Birds (suppl.) 1: 296. (Sandwich, Kent, England.)

Habitat.—Seacoasts, bays, estuaries, and mudflats, occasionally ocean far from land.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* [sandvicensis group] locally on the Atlantic coast of North America in Virginia (Fisherman's Island), North Carolina (Oregon Inlet), South Carolina and Florida (Nassau Sound), along the Gulf coast from southern Texas east to southern Mississippi (between Petit Bois and Horn islands), Alabama and Florida, in the Bahamas, off southern Cuba (Cayo Los Ballenatos), on islets in the Virgin Islands (off Culebra, St. Thomas and Anegada), in the Lesser Antilles (St. Barthélemy), off Yucatán (Cayo Arcas, Alacrán Reef), off Belize, on Curaçao and Trinidad, and in the Old World from the British Isles and southern Scandinavia south to the Mediterranean, Black and Caspian seas; and [*eurygnatha* group] in Puerto Rico (Culebra Island), the Virgin Islands (St. Thomas, paired with *sandvicensis*), on islands off the coast of Venezuela (Netherlands Antilles, Las Aves, Los Roques, and on

Soldado Rock off northern Trinidad, the latter colony sometimes assigned to the *sandvicensis* group) and French Guiana, and along the coast of Brazil (north to Espírito Santo) and southern Argentina. Nonbreeding individuals [*sandvicensis* group] occur in summer throughout the wintering range, most commonly in the Atlantic-Gulf-Caribbean region.

Winters [sandvicensis group] along the Pacific coast from Oaxaca to Ecuador and Peru, in the Atlantic-Gulf-Caribbean region from Florida (casually from Virginia) and the Gulf coast south throughout the West Indies, casually along coasts to southern Brazil and Uruguay, and in the Old World generally from the southern portions of the breeding range south to the eastern Atlantic islands, southern Africa, the Persian Gulf and India; and [*eurygnatha* group] from the islands off Venezuela (including Tobago and Trinidad) and the Colombian coast south along the Atlantic coast to northern Argentina.

Casual or accidental [sandvicensis group] in the Hawaiian Islands (Oahu); north to southern California (to Los Angeles County), Minnesota, southern Ontario, New Brunswick and Nova Scotia; sight reports from Illinois, Michigan, Newfoundland, Bermuda, the northern Lesser Antilles (St. Martin), Ecuador, Peru, and Chile, and [eurygnatha group] for North Carolina (sight report, Cape Hatteras), Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands (where breeding in 1982, paired with one of the sandvicensis group).

Notes.—The two groups are often regarded as separate species, S. sandvicensis [Sandwich or Cabot's Tern] and S. eurygnatha Saunders, 1876 [Cayenne Tern], but limited interbreeding occurs (Junge and Voous 1955, Voous 1983, Buckley and Buckley 1984, Norton 1984). Mayr and Short (1970) considered S. sandvicensis, S elegans, S. bernsteini Schlegel, 1863, and S. bengalensis Lesson, 1831, to constitute a superspecies. See comments under S. maxima.

# Sterna dougallii Montagu. Roseate Tern.

Sterna Dougallii Montagu, 1813, Suppl. Ornithol. Dict., [not paged], see under Tern, Roseate (with plate). (The Cumbrey Islands in Firth of Clyde [Scotland].)

**Habitat**.—Coastal waters, bays, estuaries, nesting on sandy beaches, open bare ground, grassy areas and under tumbled boulders, primarily on islands (breeding); mostly pelagic, rarely along seacoasts, bays and estuaries (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* locally along the Atlantic coast of North America from Quebec (Magdalen Islands), Maine and Nova Scotia south to North Carolina (Core Bank); in the Florida Keys, Bahamas, Cuba (several cays), Jamaica (Pedro Cays), Hispaniola (Beata Island, Cayos de los Pájaros), Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Lesser Antilles and islands off Venezuela (Netherlands Antilles, Las Aves and Los Roques); off Belize and Caribbean Honduras (on Sandy Cay near Utila in the Bay Islands); in Bermuda (formerly); and in the Old World locally from the British Isles and northern Europe south to the eastern Atlantic islands and southern South Africa, and from Sri Lanka and the Andaman Islands south in the Indian Ocean along the east coast of Africa and to the Seychelles and western Australia, and in the Pacific Ocean from China and the Ryukyu Islands south to the Philippines, Solomon Islands, New Caledonia, and northern and eastern Australia. Breeding populations in the Northern Hemisphere show serious declines in recent years.

*Winters* in the Americas primarily in the eastern Caribbean from the West Indies southward, ranging along the Atlantic coast of South America to the Guianas, casually to eastern Brazil; and in the Old World from the eastern Atlantic islands and northern Africa south through the breeding range, and in the Indian and Pacific ocean areas near the breeding grounds.

*Migrates* primarily at sea off the Atlantic coast of North America south to Florida; also off western Europe and in the western Mediterranean region.

Casual along the Gulf of Florida, and in central and southern Europe. Accidental in Indiana (Miller), interior El Salvador (La Palma), on Corn Island (off Nicaragua), and on Gorgona Island (off Pacific coast of Colombia, recovery of a bird banded on Long Island, New York). An old report from the Pacific coast of Oaxaca is questionable.

## Sterna hirundo Linnaeus. Common Tern.

Sterna Hirundo Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 137. (in Europa = Sweden.)

Habitat.—Seacoasts, estuaries, bays, lakes, rivers and marshes; in winter, primarily coastal waters, beaches.

**Distribution**.—Breeds in the interior of North America from northern Alberta, southcentral Mackenzie, northern Saskatchewan, northwestern and central Manitoba, northern Ontario (including southern James Bay), southern Quebec, southern Labrador, Newfoundland and Nova Scotia south to Montana, North Dakota, northeastern South Dakota, central Minnesota, northeastern Illinois, northwestern Indiana (formerly), southern Michigan, northern Ohio, northwestern Pennsylvania (Presque Isle), central and northern New York, and northwestern Vermont, and locally along the Atlantic coast to North Carolina (to Wrightsville Beach) and South Carolina (Deveaux Beach); locally on the Gulf coast in Texas (Port Isabel to Galveston Bay), Louisiana, Mississippi (between Petit Bois and Horn islands) and western Florida (St. George Island); in Bermuda, the Greater Antilles (islets off Hispaniola east to the Virgin Islands), Dominica and the Netherlands Antilles; and in the Old World from the British Isles, northern Europe, northern Russia and northern Siberia south to the eastern Atlantic islands, Mediterranean region, Black and Caspian seas, Asia Minor, the Middle East, northern India, Tibet, Anadyrland and Kamchatka. Nonbreeding individuals occur in summer on James Bay, throughout the Great Lakes region, along the Atlantic-Gulf coast (west to southern Texas), on the Pacific Coast of southern California, south in Middle America to Costa Rica, and throughout the West Indies.

Winters in the Americas from southern California (casually) and Baja California (rarely) south along the Pacific coast of Middle America and South America to Peru, and from Florida and the Gulf coast (rarely) south through the West Indies and along the Caribbean-Atlantic coast of Middle America and South America to northern Argentina; and in the Old World from the southern portions of the breeding range south to southern Africa, Madagascar, Sri Lanka, the Malay Peninsula, New Guinea, the Solomon Islands and Australia.

*Migrates* regularly in the western Aleutians (rarely east to the Pribilofs and north to St. Lawrence Island), along the Pacific coast from Alaska southward, in interior North America in southeastern California (Salton Sea), the Mississippi and Ohio valleys, and along the Atlantic-Gulf-Caribbean coast, uncommonly elsewhere in North America (reported north to Yukon, and south to Arizona and New Mexico.

Casual or accidental in the Hawaiian Islands (main islands from Kauai eastward), Clipperton Island (sight report), Labrador, and interior South America (Ecuador, Bolivia).

## Sterna paradisaea Pontoppidan. Arctic Tern.

Sterna Paradisæa Pontoppidan, 1763, Dan. Atlas 1: 622. (Christiansöe, Denmark.)

**Habitat**.—Rocky or grass-covered coasts and islands, tundra, and sometimes along inland lakes and rivers (breeding); mostly pelagic, rarely in coastal bays and estuaries (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in North America from northern Alaska, northern Yukon, northern Mackenzie, Banks, Bathurst and northern Ellesmere islands, Labrador and Newfoundland south to the Aleutian Islands, south-coastal and southeastern Alaska, southern Yukon, northwestern British Columbia, southern Mackenzie, northwestern Saskatchewan, northern Manitoba, extreme northern Ontario (islands in James Bay), central Quebec, New Brunswick and, along the Atlantic coast, locally to Maine and Massachusetts, also in Washington (Everett, since 1977); and in the Palearctic from Greenland, Iceland, the British Isles, southern Scandinavia, northern Russia and northern Siberia south to northern Europe, Anadyrland, the Commander Islands, and Gulf of Shelekhova.

*Winters* primarily in the Southern Hemisphere in subantarctic and Antarctic waters of the Pacific, Atlantic and Indian oceans, from off central Chile, central Argentina and South Africa to the Weddell Sea and (rarely) Antarctic continent.

*Migrates* primarily well at sea, along the Pacific coast from Alaska to southern California, and off South America from Colombia to Chile; on the southbound migration, most North American birds cross the Atlantic at  $50-60^{\circ}$  N and move south along the coasts of Europe and Africa. A few cross from western Africa back to southern Argentina and continue south. Others move south from westernmost Africa or follow the African coast. Only northbound migrants are normally seen in the west Atlantic from Brazil north.

Casual or accidental in the Hawaiian Islands, south-central British Columbia, interior California, southern Nevada, northern and central Alberta, Idaho, eastern Colorado, Arizona, New Mexico, southern Saskatchewan, Manitoba, Minnesota, Illinois, Indiana, the Great Lakes region, Ottawa River, inland New York (Cayuga Lake), Georgia (Okefenokee Swamp), Louisiana, Cuba, the Virgin Islands, Bolivia (sight report), the Black Sea, and New Zealand; a sight report from western Maryland.

# Sterna forsteri Nuttall. Forster's Tern.

- Sterna hirundo (not Linnaeus) Richardson, 1832, in Swainson and Richardson, Fauna Bor.-Amer. 2 (1831): 412. (on the banks of the Saskatchewan [River] = about 10-50 miles west of Cumberland House, Saskatchewan.)
- Sterna Forsteri Nuttall, 1834, Man. Ornithol. U. S. Can. (ed. 1) 2: 274. New name for Sterna hirundo Richardson, preoccupied.

Habitat.—Fresh-water and salt marshes; in migration and winter, also seacoasts, bays, estuaries, rivers, and lakes.

**Distribution.**—*Breeds* in the interior of North America from southeastern British Columbia (Creston), central Alberta, central Saskatchewan, central Manitoba and southern Ontario south through east-central Washington and eastern and south-central Oregon to northern Baja California, western Nevada, south-central Idaho, north-central Utah, northern and eastern Colorado, eastern New Mexico, central Kansas, western Nebraska, northern Iowa, northeastern Illinois, northwestern Indiana (formerly) and eastern Michigan; along the Atlantic coast from southern New York (Long Island, casually) and Massachusetts (Plum Island) south locally to South Carolina and, formerly, South Carolina (Bulls Bay); and along the Gulf coast from northern Tamaulipas and Texas east to southern Louisiana and southern Alabama (Gaillard Island).

*Winters* from northern California, Baja California, southwestern Arizona, southern New Mexico, Texas, the Gulf coast, Virginia and Bermuda (casually farther north) south (mostly along coasts) to Guatemala, casually to Panama; and in the Bahamas and Greater Antilles (east to Puerto Rico; sight reports from the Virgin Islands).

*Migrates* primarily through interior North America, and on the Pacific coast (north to southern British Columbia) and Atlantic coast (north to New Brunswick and Nova Scotia); a sight report for southern Quebec. Birds from Atlantic coast breeding populations apparently disperse northward, at least to New England, prior to fall migration.

Casual in northeastern British Columbia, the Cayman Islands, Iceland, the British Isles, the Netherlands, and at sea several hundred miles east of Pernambuco, Brazil.

### Sterna albifrons Pallas. Little Tern.

Sterna albifrons Pallas, 1764, in Vroeg, Cat. Adumbr., p. 6. (Maasland, Netherlands.)

Habitat.—Beaches, rivers, and lakes.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in northern Eurasia from the British Isles, southern Scandinavia, central Russia, southeastern Siberia, Korea and Japan south to West Africa, the Mediterranean region, the Middle East, southern Asia, Indonesia and Australia, and *winters* in the more tropical parts of the breeding range.

Casual in the Hawaiian Islands (Tern Island, Midway, and, probably, French Frigate Shoals; Clapp 1989, Conant et al. 1991).

Notes.—See notes under S. antillarum.

# Sterna antillarum (Lesson). Least Tern.

Sternula antillarum Lesson, 1847, Oeuvres Compl. Buffon 20: 256. (Guadeloupe, West Indies.)

**Habitat**.—Sandy or gravelly beaches and islands along shallow coasts, rivers, and lakes; nests also on flat rooftops of buildings; in winter, seacoasts, beaches, bays, estuaries, and lagoons.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* along the Pacific coast from central California (San Francisco Bay) south to southern Baja California and Chiapas; in the interior of North America locally along the Colorado, Red, Arkansas, Missouri, Mississippi and Ohio river systems from northeastern Montana, western North Dakota, central and southeastern South Dakota, western Iowa, southeastern Missouri, southern Illinois, southwestern Indiana and central Kentucky south

to southeastern Colorado, east-central New Mexico, central and northeastern Texas, central and northeastern Louisiana, western Mississippi, and western Tennessee; along the Atlantic-Gulf coast from Maine (Scarborough) south to Florida (including Florida Keys) and west to Tamaulipas; in the Atlantic-Caribbean region in Bermuda (at least formerly), throughout the Bahamas and Greater Antilles, in the Lesser Antilles (St. Martin, St. Kitts, Antigua, Guadeloupe), on the Yucatan Peninsula (including Isla Cancun), off Belize (Grassy Cay), in Honduras (on Sandy Cay near Utila Island, and at Puerto Caxinas), and on islands off Venezuela (Netherlands Antilles, Los Roques and Margarita), possibly also Trinidad. Nonbreeding birds casually occur in summer north to eastern Wyoming, central Colorado, Minnesota, southern Wisconsin, northeastern Illinois and central Michigan, southern Ontario and Ohio, and south through the wintering range.

*Winters* in South America along the Pacific coast south to Peru (casually north to Nayarit), and along the Atlantic coast from Colombia east to eastern Brazil.

*Migrates* throughout the Gulf-Caribbean region (including the Lesser Antilles and Trinidad), and along both coasts of Middle America.

Casual or accidental in the Hawaiian Islands, on the Pacific coast north to Washington, in southeastern California, southern Arizona, Peru and Argentina, and north to eastern Montana, Saskatchewan, southern Manitoba, Minnesota, Newfoundland, New Brunswick and Nova Scotia; a sight report for Idaho.

Notes.—S. antillarum has been considered conspecific with S. albifrons, but see Massey (1976). The two species, in addition to S. superciliaris and S. lorata Philippi and Landbeck, 1861 of South America, and S. saundersi Hume, 1877 of the northwestern Indian Ocean region, appear to constitute a superspecies (Sibley and Monroe 1990). S. nereis (Gould, 1843) of Australia and S. baleanarum (Strickland, 1852) of southern Africa may be included.

### Sterna superciliaris Vieillot. Yellow-billed Tern.

Sterna superciliaris Vieillot, 1819, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat. (nouv. éd.) 32: 176. Based on "Hatí Ceja blanca" Azara, Apunt. Hist. Nat. Páx. Parag., 3, p. 377 (no. 415). (Paraguay.)

### Habitat.—Rivers and lakes.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in South America east of the Andes from Colombia, Venezuela and the Guianas south to central Bolivia, Paraguay, northeastern Argentina and Uruguay, and *winters* in the breeding range, wandering to coastal areas, Tobago and Trinidad.

Accidental in Panama (Coco Solo, Canal area, 17–20 October 1977; Ridgely 1981: 366). Notes.—See comments under *S. antillarum*.

### Sterna aleutica Baird. Aleutian Tern.

Sterna aleutica Baird, 1869, Trans. Chicago Acad. Sci. 1: 321. (Kadiak = Kodiak Island, Alaska.)

**Habitat**.—Coastal waters, nesting on grassy or mossy flats, on small offshore islands and coastal spits, around lagoons or near river mouths, and foraging mainly offshore (breeding); pelagic (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in Alaska from the Chukchi Sea coast (from Tasaychek Lagoon east to Cape Krusenstern and Kotzebue Sound) south along the western coast to the Aleutians (west to Attu) and Alaska Peninsula, and east along the southern coast (including Kodiak Island) to Glacier Bay; and in Asia on the east coast of Kamchatka and Sakhalin.

Winters at sea, range unknown, although recently reported from the Philippines in May and Hong Kong (August–October).

Casual in the Pribilof and Commander islands, on St. Lawrence Island, and in Japan. Accidental in British Columbia (Queen Charlotte Islands) and Great Britain.

# Sterna lunata Peale. Gray-backed Tern.

Sterna lunata Peale, 1848, U. S. Explor. Exped. 8: 277. (Vincennes Island, Paumotu Group = Kauehi Island, Tuamotu Islands.)

**Habitat**.—Coastal waters, nesting on sandy beaches or bare ground on islands (breeding); mostly pelagic (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from the northwestern Hawaiian Islands (from Kure east to Kaula and Moku Manu off Oahu), Wake Island and the Marianas (Guguan) south to the Phoenix, Fiji, Line, and Tuamotu islands.

Winters at sea in the central Pacific Ocean, wandering casually to Clipperton Island and the Moluccas.

# Sterna anaethetus Scopoli. Bridled Tern.

Sterna (Anaethetus) Scopoli, 1786, Del. Flor. Faun. Insubr., fasc. 2, p. 92. (in Guinea = Panay, Philippine Islands.)

**Habitat**.—Coastal waters, nesting on islands usually in rocky areas or on coral, occasionally on sand, but generally in crevices, on ledges, or partially concealed (breeding); Pelagic Waters (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in the Pacific Ocean (mostly on islets) in Nayarit (Isla Isabela, San Blas), Guerrero (near Zihuetanejo, White Friar Rocks), northwestern Costa Rica (Nicoya and Osa peninsulas) and southwestern Ecuador (Isla Pelado), possibly also Honduras (Los Farallones) and Panama (Frailes del Sur, off the Azuero Peninsula), and from Taiwan and the Palau Islands south to Indonesia, New Guinea and Australia; in the Atlantic-Caribbean region in the Florida Keys (Pelican Shoals), Bahamas, Cuba (many small cays), the Cayman Islands (Grand Cayman), Jamaica (Morant and Pedro cays, and off Port Royal), Hispaniola (Navassa, Seven Brothers and Beata islands), Puerto Rico (Mona and Desecheo islands), the Virgin Islands, Lesser Antilles, off the Yucatan Peninsula (Cancun and Cozumel islands), Belize and Venezuela (Las Aves and Los Roques, formerly on Aruba and off Tobago); off Mauritania, and on islands in the Gulf of Guinea; the Red Sea and Persian Gulf; and in the Indian Ocean from off western India south to the Seychelles, Mauritius, and the Laccadive and Maldive islands.

*Ranges* at sea in the Pacific off Middle and South America from Nayarit south to Ecuador, and widely in the western Pacific from the breeding range north to Japan, Marcus Islands, and the Volcano and Ryukyu islands; in the Atlantic-Caribbean region widely in the West Indies, north along the Atlantic coast (most abundantly after storms) from Florida to North Carolina (casually to Maine), along the Gulf coast from Florida west to Texas, and rarely along the north coast of Venezuela; and in the Indian Ocean from India and Sri Lanka south in the breeding range, and to the east coast of Africa.

Casual in Bermuda. Accidental in Caribbean Costa Rica and Newfoundland, and in the British Isles, Denmark, France, and at Cape Horn; a sight report for Arkansas.

Notes.—Mayr and Short (1970) considered S. anaethetus and S. fuscata to constitute a superspecies.

### Sterna fuscata Linnaeus. Sooty Tern.

Sterna fuscata Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat. (ed. 12) 1: 228. Based mainly on "L'Hirondelle-de-mer brune" Brisson, Ornithologie 6: 220, pl. 21, fig. 2. (in Insula Domincensi = Hispaniola.)

**Habitat**.—Nests on islands on sandy beaches, bare ground or coral, most often with scattered grasses or herbs present, less commonly on rocky ledges; generally forages offshore; Pelagic Waters (nonbreeding).

**Distribution.**—*Breeds* in the Pacific from the Hawaiian Islands (Kure east to Kaula, and Moku Manu and Manana off Oahu), on islands off western Mexico (Alijos Rocks, Clipperton, Revillagigedo, Tres Marías, and Isabela), and the Ryukyu, Bonin, Marcus and Wake islands south to the Australian region, Micronesia, central Polynesia and Tuamotu islands, also in the Galapagos Islands (Culpepper), and on San Felix off Chile; in the Atlantic-Gulf-Caribbean region on small islands along the Gulf coast of Texas (Matagorda Bay to Cameron County), Louisiana (Chandeleur Islands) and the Yucatan Peninsula (Alacrán reef, Isla Cancun, and formerly Isla Mujeres and Cayos Arcas), in North Carolina (Morgan Island, 1978), South Carolina (Bird Key, Cape Romaine), and Florida (Dry Tortugas, occasionally elsewhere),

throughout the Bahamas, off Cuba, Jamaica, Hispaniola and Puerto Rico (Monito and Culebra islands), in the Virgin Islands and Lesser Antilles, off Belize and probably also Honduras (Isla Roatán), off the north coast of Venezuela (Islas de Aves, islets off Tobago and Trinidad, and formerly Margarita), French Guiana and Brazil (Rocas Reef, Fernando de Noronha, Trindade, Martin Vas), and in the tropical Atlantic (Ascension, and islets off St. Helena and Príncipe); and in the Indian Ocean from the Mascarene, Seychelles, Laccadive, Maldive and Andaman islands to western Australia.

*Ranges* at sea widely in the Pacific, throughout the Hawaiian Islands, off the west coast of Middle America from Sinaloa to Panama; and widely in the tropical and subtropical Pacific, throughout most of the Caribbean-Gulf region, regularly from Texas east to Florida (especially after storms) and casually north along the Atlantic coast to New England and Nova Scotia, also to Bermuda, along the coast of South America east to the Guianas, to the British Isles, continental Europe and the Azores, and off the coast of western Africa; and widely throughout the tropical and subtropical Indian Ocean.

Casual inland after storms in the Atlantic states north to New York, and to western Texas, Arkansas, Wisconsin, Tennessee and West Virginia, and in California and at Lago de Nicaragua; sight reports for southern Ontario.

Notes.—See comments under S. anaethetus.

### Genus **PHAETUSA** Wagler

*Phaetusa* Wagler, 1832, Isis von Oken, col. 1224. Type, by monotypy, *Sterna magnirostris* Lichtenstein = *Sterna simplex* Gmelin.

# Phaetusa simplex (Gmelin). Large-billed Tern.

Sterna simplex Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat. 1(2): 606. Based on the "Simple Tern" Latham, Gen. Synop. Birds 3(2): 355. (in Cayenna = Cayenne.)

### Habitat.—Rivers and lakes; in nonbreeding season, also seacoasts.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in South America in western Ecuador (at least formerly), and from Colombia, Venezuela (including Margarita Island), Trinidad and the Guianas south, east of the Andes, to central Argentina, and *ranges* to seacoasts in the nonbreeding season.

Casual in Panama (Coco Solo, Canal area, and vicinity; and near El Rincón, Herrera). Accidental in Bermuda, Cuba (Nipe Bay) and Aruba, also records (of individuals whose origin has been questioned) for Illinois (photograph, Lake Calumet, Chicago), Ohio (sight report, Evans Lake, near Youngstown) and New Jersey (photographs, Kearny Marsh).

# Genus CHLIDONIAS Rafinesque

Chlidonias Rafinesque, 1822, Ky. Gazette (new ser.) 1(8): 3, col. 5. Type, by monotypy, Sterna melanops Rafinesque = Sterna surinamensis Gmelin = Sterna nigra Linnaeus.
Hydrochelidon Boie, 1822, Isis von Oken, col. 563. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray 1841), Sterna nigra Linnaeus.

### Chlidonias leucopterus (Temminck). White-winged Tern.

Sterna leucoptera Temminck, 1815, Man. Ornithol. (ed. 1, 1814), p. 483. (les bords de la Méditerranée, etc. = Mediterranean Sea.)

Habitat.—Marshes (breeding); coasts, rivers and lakes (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from eastern Europe east to southern Siberia, Sakhalin and Manchuria, and *winters* from tropical Africa, India, Southeast Asia and eastern China south to southern Africa, Madagascar, Sri Lanka, the East Indies, New Guinea, Australia and, rarely, New Zealand, migrating through Europe, Korea and Japan.

Casual or accidental in Alaska (Nizki Island in the Aleutians, Homer), Manitoba, Wisconsin, Ontario, Quebec (Saint-Gédéon; bred successfully, paired with *C. niger* and raised young), New Brunswick, Vermont, Massachusetts, New York, New Jersey, Delaware, Virginia, the Bahamas (Great Inagua), Virgin Islands (St. Croix), Barbados, Guam, the northern Marianas, and Palau; sight reports for Indiana and Georgia.

Notes.—Also known as White-winged Black Tern.

### Chlidonias hybridus (Pallas). Whiskered Tern.

Sterna hybrida Pallas, 1811, Zoogr. Rosso-Asiat. 2: 338. (circa Jaïcum seu Rhymnum, australem Volgam et ad Sarpae lacus = Southern Volga and Sarpa Lake, southeastern Russia.)

Habitat.—Marshes, lagoons, rivers and lakes (breeding); coasts, rivers and lakes (non-breeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* from southern Europe, southern Russia and southern Siberia south to South Africa and Australia, and *winters* in Africa, and from southern Asia to Australia.

Accidental in New Jersey (Cape May) and Delaware (Delaware Bay, same individual, 29 June-6 September 1993, photograph; VIREO; published photograph, DeBenedictis 1994b), and in Barbados (16–23 April, 1994, photograph; 1995, Nat. Audubon Soc. Field Notes 49: 204).

Notes.—Also known as Marsh Tern.

# Chlidonias niger (Linnaeus). Black Tern.

Sterna nigra Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 137. (in Europa = near Uppsala, Sweden.)

Habitat.—Extensive marshes, sloughs and wet meadows, primarily fresh-water (breeding); pelagic, as well as along seacoasts, bays, estuaries, lagoons, lakes and rivers (nonbreeding).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in North America from central and northeastern British Columbia, northern Alberta, south-central Mackenzie, northwestern Saskatchewan, northern Manitoba, northern Ontario, southern Quebec, southern New Brunswick and central Nova Scotia south locally to south-central California, northern Nevada, northern Utah, central and eastern Colorado, Nebraska, Missouri (formerly), central Illinois, Kentucky (formerly), northern Ohio, Pennsylvania, western New York, northwestern Vermont and Maine (one old record from Fort Yukon, east-central Alaska); and in the Old World from Iceland, northern Europe, north-central Russia and central Siberia south to the Mediterranean Sea, Asia Minor, Turkestan, and the Caspian and Aral seas. Nonbreeding birds occur in summer south on the Pacific coast to Panama, in the interior to Arizona and New Mexico, and in eastern North America to the Gulf coast, where abundant.

*Winters* on the west coast of the Americas from Jalisco (casually north to California) south to Peru, and on the northern coast of South America from Colombia to Surinam; and in the Old World primarily in tropical Africa south to Angola and Tanzania, casually to Madeira and northern China.

*Migrates* through the interior of North America south of the breeding range; along both coasts and through the interior of Middle America; along the Atlantic coast from Nova Scotia south to Florida and the West Indies (rarely south to Barbados); and often far at sea.

Casual in the Hawaiian Islands, Alaska, Yukon, Clipperton Island, Bermuda, Chile, and northern Argentina.

### Genus LAROSTERNA Blyth

Larosterna Blyth, 1852, Cat. Birds Mus. Asiat. Soc. (1849), p. 293. Type, by monotypy, Sterna inca Lesson.

# Larosterna inca (Lesson). Inca Tern.

Sterna Inca Lesson, 1827, Voy. Coquille, Zool., Atlas, livr. 3, pl. 47. (Lima, Peru.)

Habitat.—Coastal Waters; nests on islands

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in Peru and Chile, and *ranges* along the Pacific coast of South America.

Casual off the Pacific coast of Panama (Bay of Panama), where present in moderate numbers, 31 May-27 June 1983 (maximum of 65 individuals), in apparent association with a major "El Niño Southern Oscillation" (Reed 1988; photograph).

# Genus ANOUS Stephens

Anoüs Stephens, 1826, in Shaw, Gen. Zool. 13(1): 139. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray, 1840), Anoüs niger Stephens = Sterna stolida Linnaeus.

Megalopterus Boie, 1826, Isis von Oken, col. 980. Type, by monotypy, Sterna tenuirostris Temminck.

# Anous stolidus (Linnaeus). Brown Noddy.

Sterna stolida Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 137. Based mainly on Hirundo marina minor, capite albo Sloane, Voy. Jamaica 1: 31, pl. 6, fig. 2, and "The Noddy" Catesby, Nat. Hist. Carolina 1: 88, pl. 88. (in Americæ Pelago = West Indies.)

Habitat.—Pelagic Waters; nests on islands on bare ground, rock ledges, sandy beaches or in trees.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in the Pacific Ocean from the Hawaiian (from Kure east to Kaula, Lehua off Niihau, and Moku Manu and Manana off Oahu), Ryukyu and Bonin islands south to northern Australia, Norfolk Island and the Tuamotu Archipelago, and islands off western Mexico (Revillagigedo, Tres Marías, Tres Marietas, and Isabela; possibly Las Rocas Potosí) south to Costa Rica (Cocos Island, possibly also on the Santa Elena Peninsula) and Colombia (Octavia Rocks, Gorgona Island); in the Atlantic-Gulf-Caribbean region from the Bahamas and Florida Keys (Dry Tortugas) south through most of the Antilles to islands off the coasts of the Yucatan Peninsula (Alacrán reef), Belize, Isla San Andrés, Venezuela (Las Aves east to Margarita, Tobago and Trinidad), and French Guiana; and in the Atlantic Ocean on Trindade, Ascension, St. Helena, Tristan da Cunha and Gough, also islands in the Gulf of Guinea; and in the Indian Ocean region from the Red Sea, Gulf of Aden and Laccadive Islands south to Madagascar and the Seychelles.

Winters at sea, generally in the vicinity of the breeding grounds, ranging casually (mostly after storms) in the Atlantic-Gulf-Caribbean region north to New Jersey and south to the coasts of Middle America (Caribbean coast and islands off El Salvador and Honduras, and both coasts of Panama).

Casual in Bermuda. Accidental in Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Louisiana and Texas, also in Norway and Germany.

Notes.—Also known as Noddy Tern or Common Noddy.

## Anous minutus Boie. Black Noddy.

Anous minutus Boie, 1844, Isis von Oken, col. 188. (New Holland = Raine Island, Australia.)

Habitat.—Pelagic Water; nests on islands in trees or on rock ledges.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in the tropical Pacific Ocean from the Hawaiian Islands (throughout), and Marcus and Wake islands south to New Guinea, northeastern Australia and the Tuamotu Archipelago, also off the coast of Middle America on Clipperton Island, and on Cocos Island (off Costa Rica); in the Caribbean region off Belize (formerly on Southwest Cay in Glover's Reef, no recent records), in the Lesser Antilles (Sombrero off Anguilla), and off Venezuela (Los Roques, Aruba since 1992, and possibly Las Aves); and in the tropical South Atlantic from St. Paul's Rocks and Fernando de Noronha to St. Helena and (formerly) Inaccessible Island. Summers in small numbers (since 1960) in the Florida Keys (Dry Tortugas).

Winters at sea in the vicinity of the breeding grounds.

Casual in Isla Cancun, Anguilla, and the Netherlands Antilles (Bonaire); sight reports from Honduras (Isla Utila) and the Bahamas. Accidental on the central coast of Texas (Nueces County).

Notes.—Some authors (e.g., Vaurie 1965) treat A. tenuirostris (Temminck, 1823) of the Indian Ocean as conspecific with A. minutus; they constitute a superspecies. With a single species concept, White-capped Noddy is the appropriate English name.

### Genus **PROCELSTERNA** Lafresnaye

Procelsterna [subgenus] Lafresnaye, 1842, Mag. Zool. [Paris] (2)4 (Ois.): pl. 29, p. 1. Type, by monotypy, Procelsterna tereticollis Lafresnaye = Sterna cerulea Bennett.

# Procelsterna cerulea (Bennett). Blue-gray Noddy.

Sterna cerulea F. D. Bennett, 1840, Narr. Whaling Voy. 2: 248. (Christmas Island, Pacific Ocean.)

**Habitat**.—Pelagic Waters; nests in recesses and shallow cavities on rocky islands, and in the open on sandy islets.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in the tropical Pacific Ocean from the Hawaiian Islands (Gardner Pinnacles, French Frigate Shoals, Necker, Nihoa and Kaula) and Johnston Atoll south to southwestern Micronesia and Polynesia, and east to San Ambrosio and Easter islands.

Winters at sea in the general vicinity of the breeding grounds.

**Notes.**—Also known as Gray Ternlet. *Procelsterna cerulea* and the southwestern Pacific *P. albivitta* Bonaparte, 1856 constitute a superspecies; they are considered one species by Sibley and Monroe (1993).

### Genus GYGIS Wagler

Gygis Wagler, 1832, Isis von Oken, col. 1223. Type, by monotypy, Sterna candida Gmelin = Sterna alba Sparrman.

### Gygis alba (Sparrman). Common White-Tern.

Sterna alba Sparrman, 1786, Mus. Carlson., fasc. 1, pl. 11. (in India orientali, ad promontorium Bonae Spet Insulasquae maris pacifici = Ascension Island.)

**Habitat**.—Pelagic Waters; nests on islands on bare limbs or crotches in branches of trees (no nest), less commonly on rocky ledges or coral, sometimes in old nests of *Anous minutus* and on various man-made structures.

**Distribution.**—*Breeds* [*alba* group] in the tropical South Atlantic on Fernando de Noronha, Trindade, Martin Vas Rocks, Ascension and St. Helena; on islands in the tropical Pacific Ocean [*candida* group] from the Hawaiian (Kure east to Kaula, and on Oahu), Carolina and Marshall islands south to Norfolk, Kermadec, Tonga and Society islands, also on Clipperton Island and Cocos Island (off Costa Rica), in the Galapagos Islands, and on Easter and Sala-y-Gomez islands, and in the Indian Ocean in the Seychelles; and [*microrhyncha* group] on the larger Marquesas Islands and Kiribati.

Ranges at sea generally near the breeding range.

Accidental [candida group] in the Revillagigedo Islands (Oneal Rock near Socorro, erroneously reported breeding); and [alba group] on Bermuda (7–9 December 1972; photograph of individual referable to this group) and Tobago.

Notes.—Also known as White Noddy, White Tern, or Fairy Tern, the latter name now restricted to *Sterna nereis* (Gould, 1843) of the southwest Pacific. Groups: *G. alba* (Sparrman, 1786) [Atlantic White-Tern], *G. candida* (Gmelin, 1789) [Pacific White-Tern], and *G. microrhyncha* Saunders 1876 [Little White-Tern]. The latter is given species rank by Pratt et al. (1987) and Sibley and Monroe (1990), although some hybridization occurs in the Marquesas Islands and Kiribati (Holyoak and Thibault 1976).

# Subfamily RYNCHOPINAE: Skimmers

# Genus **RYNCHOPS** Linnaeus

Rynchops Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 138. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray, 1840), Rynchops nigra Linnaeus.

### **Rynchops niger** Linnaeus. Black Skimmer.

Rynchops nigra Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 138. Based mainly on the "Cut Water" Catesby, Nat. Hist. Carolina 1: 90, pl. 90. (in America = coast of South Carolina.)

**Habitat**.—Primarily near coasts on sandy beaches, shell banks, coastal islands, tropical rivers, and locally, gravelly rooftops, occasionally inland in flooded farmlands; in migration and winter, also bays, estuaries, lagoons and mudflats (Tropical to Temperate zones).

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in western North America in southern California (north to Orange County and the Salton Sea; since 1994 also in San Francisco Bay), possibly also in Baja California, and along the Pacific coast of Sonora, Sinaloa, Nayarit, and Oaxaca; and locally on the Atlantic-Gulf coast from southern Massachusetts, Connecticut (Bluff Island), New York (Long Island) and New Jersey south to southern Florida (Miami area), and from western Florida (south to the Tampa Bay region) along the Gulf coast to Texas and south to the Yucatan Peninsula; and in South America south along the Pacific coast to western Ecuador and in the Caribbean-Atlantic drainage, in the middle reaches of large rivers (Orinoco, Cauca, Amazon, Paraná) to northern Argentina.

Winters from southwestern California, Sonora, the Gulf coast, and Florida (rarely from North Carolina) south along the coasts of Cuba (rare but regular), Middle America and South America (including Margarita Island and Trinidad) to central Argentina. Postbreeding individuals wander rarely north to central California and (usually following storms) to Prince Edward Island, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia and Newfoundland.

Casual inland in coastal states, on the Mexican Plateau, and to Arizona, New Mexico, Kansas, Oklahoma, Arkansas, Tennessee, Indiana, western and southern Ontario and southern Quebec, also to Bermuda, the Bahamas (Bimini, Great Inagua), the Cayman Islands, Hispaniola (off the coast), the Virgin Islands, Guadeloupe, and Grenada.

### Family ALCIDAE: Auks, Murres, and Puffins

Notes.—The position of the auks and their relatives with respect to other groups in the Charadriiformes has been subject to considerable controversy. Opinions have ranged from considering them as a subfamily of the Laridae (Sibley and Ahlquist 1990) to the sister group to the rest of the Charadriiformes (Mickevich and Parenti 1980, Björklund 1994). They are here accorded family rank, but conclusions concerning their position within the order must await further studies. See Strauch (1985), Moum et al. (1994), and Friesen et al. (1996) for phylogenetic hypotheses, generally concordant, concerning relationships among tribes, genera, and species.

### Tribe ALCINI: Dovekies, Murres, and Auks

# Genus ALLE Link

*Plautus* Gunnerus, 1761, Trondheimske Selks. Skr. 1: 263, pl. 6. Type, by monotypy, Plotus eller Plautus columbarius Gunnerus = *Alca alle* Linnaeus. (Unavailable name; see Wetmore and Watson 1969, Bull. Brit. Ornithol. Club, 89, pp. 6–7.)

Alle Link, 1806, Beschr. Naturh. Samml. Univ. Rostock 1: 46. Type, by monotypy, Alle nigricans Link = Alca alle Linnaeus.

# Alle alle (Linnaeus). Dovekie.

Alca Alle Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 131. (in Europæ, Americæ arcticæ oceano. Restricted to Greenland by Vaurie [1965: 504].)

#### FAMILY ALCIDAE

Habitat.—Mostly pelagic; nests in crevices on steep coastal cliffs.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* on eastern Baffin Island, and in the Palearctic in Greenland, Iceland, Jan Mayen, Spitsbergen, Bear Island, Franz Josef Land, Novaya Zemlya and North Land; also probably islands in the Bering Sea (St. Lawrence and Little Diomede), and possibly on eastern Ellesmere Island. Nonbreeding birds occur in summer along the Atlantic coast to Maine.

*Winters* offshore from the breeding range south to Southampton Island, Ungava Bay, the Gulf of St. Lawrence and Bay of Fundy (irregularly along the Atlantic coast as far as North Carolina), and in the eastern Atlantic to the Canary Islands, Azores, France and the Baltic Sea, also casually south to southern Florida, Cuba, the Bahamas (Grand Bahama), Bermuda, Madeira and the western Mediterranean Sea.

Casual along the Arctic coast of Alaska (Point Barrow) and Canada, Melville Island and Keewatin, on islands in the southern Bering Sea (St. Matthew, St. George, St. Paul), and in the interior of northeastern North America west to central Manitoba, Minnesota, Wisconsin, Michigan, Ontario and New York; also in the British Isles and interior of Europe. Accidental in western Florida (Bay County); sight reports for the Aleutian Islands (near Unimak) and Illinois.

Notes.—Also known as Little Auk.

#### Genus URIA Brisson

Uria Brisson, 1760, Ornithologie 1: 52; 6: 70. Type, by tautonymy, Uria Brisson = Colymbus aalge Pontoppidan.

# Uria aalge (Pontoppidan). Common Murre.

Colymbus aalge Pontoppidan, 1763, Dan. Atlas 1: 621, pl. 26. (Island = Iceland.)

Habitat.—Pelagic and along rocky seacoasts; nests in coastal cliff ledges.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in North America along the Pacific coast from western Alaska (Cape Lisburne, Kotzebue Sound, Diomede Islands) south through Norton Sound and the Bering Sea (St. Matthew, Nunivak and the Pribilof islands) to the Aleutians, and from south-coastal Alaska to central California (including the Farallon Islands, and south to Monterey County, formerly Santa Barbara County); in eastern North America from Labrador (locally east from Nunarsuk Island) and southeastern Quebec (north shore of Gulf of St. Lawrence, Anticosti and Bonaventure islands, and Bird Rocks) south to Newfoundland and Nova Scotia (at least formerly); and in the Palearctic from Greenland and Iceland east to Norway, and south to northern France and central Norway, and from the Commander Islands and Kamchatka south to southern Sakhalin, eastern Korea and Japan.

*Winters* primarily offshore in areas near the breeding grounds, in the Pacific south regularly to southern California and (rarely) northern Baja California; in eastern North America south to Massachusetts, casually as far as Virginia (Back Bay); and in the Palearctic to northern Europe.

A sight report for Sinaloa.

Notes.—Also known as Thin-billed Murre and, in Old World literature, as the Guillemot.

### Uria lomvia (Linnaeus). Thick-billed Murre.

Alca Lomvia Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 130. (in Europa boreali = Greenland.)

Habitat.---Mostly pelagic; nests in steep, coastal cliffs.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in western North America from northern Alaska (Cape Lisburne, Kotzebue Sound, Diomede Islands) south through the Pribilofs to the Aleutians and to British Columbia (Triangle Island), east to Kodiak, Middleton and St. Lazaria islands, and in northwestern Mackenzie (Cape Parry); in eastern North America from Prince Leopold, Cobourg, Bylot and eastern Baffin islands south to northern Hudson Bay (Coats Island and Chesterfield Inlet), northern Quebec (Ungava Bay to Cape Chidley), Labrador, the Gulf of St. Lawrence and Newfoundland (Bird Rock), formerly to Maine (Penobscot Bay); and in the Palearctic from Greenland, Iceland, Jan Mayen, Spitsbergen, Novaya Zemlya, northern Russia and

### FAMILY ALCIDAE

northern Siberia south to the Chukotski Peninsula, Kamchatka, and the Commander and Kuril islands.

Winters primarily offshore from the breeding grounds, in western North America south to southeastern Alaska, casually to central California (Monterey Bay); in eastern North America south along the Atlantic coast to New Jersey, casually south to Florida and inland to the Great Lakes region (recorded from Michigan, Ontario and Quebec south to Iowa, Indiana, Ohio and Pennsylvania); and in the Palearctic south to northern Europe and Japan.

Notes.—Also known as Brunnich's Murre and, in Old World literature, as Brunnich's Guillemot.

### Genus ALCA Linnaeus

Alca Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 130. Type, by tautonymy, Alca torda Linnaeus (Alca, prebinomial specific name, in synonymy).

# Alca torda Linnaeus. Razorbill.

Alca Torda Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 130. (in Europæ borealis oceano = Stora Karlsö, Baltic Sea.)

Habitat.-Mostly pelagic; nests in coastal cliffs and on rocky shores and islands.

**Distribution.**—*Breeds* in North America from extreme southeastern Baffin Island and the coast of Labrador south to southeastern Quebec (north shore of Gulf of St. Lawrence, Cape Whittle, Bird Rocks, and Anticosti, Bonaventure, Magdalen and Pèlerins islands), eastern Newfoundland, southern New Brunswick (Grand Manan, Machias Seal Island), eastern Maine (Matinicus Rock) and Nova Scotia; and in the Palearctic from Greenland east to the British Isles, Bear I., Scandinavia and northern Russia. Recorded in summer (and possibly breeding) on Digges Island, off northwestern Quebec.

Winters offshore from the breeding grounds in North America south to New York (Long Island), casually to South Carolina and Florida (including the Gulf coast) and inland to southern Ontario; and in the Palearctic from southern Scandinavia and the Baltic Sea south to the western Mediterranean Sea.

Accidental in central New York (Seneca County). Notes.—Also known as Razor-billed Auk.

#### Genus **PINGUINUS** Bonnaterre

*Plautus* (not Gunnerus) Brünnich, 1771, Zool. Fund., p. 78. Type, by monotypy, "Brillefuglen" = *Alca impennis* Linnaeus.

*Pinguinus* Bonnaterre, 1791, Tabl. Encycl. Méth., Ornithol., livr. 47, pp. lxxxiii, 28. Type, by subsequent designation (Ogilvie-Grant, 1898), *Alca impennis* Linnaeus.

### *†Pinguinus impennis* (Linnaeus). Great Auk.

Alca impennis Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 130. (in Europa arctica = Norwegian Sea.)

Habitat.—Mostly at sea; nested on low coastal rocky islands.

**Distribution**.—EXTINCT. Formerly *bred* in the Gulf of St. Lawrence (Bird Rocks), Newfoundland (Funk Island), Greenland, Iceland and the Outer Hebrides (St. Kilda), possibly in the Faeroe Islands and on Lundy, doubtfully on the Isle of Man.

Wintered from the breeding grounds south to Maine and Massachusetts, casually to South Carolina; and to the British Isles, France, Spain, Denmark and Scandinavia.

Last verified record: two taken in Iceland on 3 June 1844.

Notes.—Strauch (1985)'s analysis of primarily morphological characters indicated that *Pinguinus* should be merged into *Alca*.

### Tribe CEPHINI: Guillemots

### Genus CEPPHUS Pallas

Cepphus Pallas, 1769, Spic. Zool. 1(5): 33. Type, by monotypy, Cepphus lacteolus Pallas = Alca grylle Linnaeus.

# Cepphus grylle (Linnaeus). Black Guillemot.

Alca Grylle Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 130. (in Europæ borealis oceano = Gotland, Sweden.)

Habitat.—Mostly coastal; nests in holes under rocks (rarely in ground) on rocky islands, in crevices in base of coastal cliffs, and (in Alaska) in or under beach flotsam.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in northern Alaska (along the Chukchi and Beaufort seacoasts from Cape Thompson east at least to Barter Island, possibly also on St. Lawrence Island in the Bering Sea) and northern Yukon (Herschel Island); in eastern North America from Ellesmere, Devon, Somerset, Bylot and eastern Baffin islands south to the Melville Peninsula, South-ampton Island, northern Ontario (Cape Henrietta Maria), the eastern shore of Hudson and James bays, Newfoundland, shores and islands of the eastern St. Lawrence River (Pèlerins Islands), Gulf of St. Lawrence, New Brunswick, Maine and southern Nova Scotia; and in the northern Palearctic from Greenland, Iceland, Jan Mayen, Spitsbergen, Bear I., Franz Josef Land and Novaya Zemlya east to the New Siberian, Wrangel and Herald islands, and south to the British Isles, Scandinavia, and the coast of northern Russia and northern Siberia. Recorded in summer west to Banks Island and northern Keewatin.

Winters from the breeding grounds south in the Bering Sea ice front to the Pribilof Islands, and in eastern North America to New England, rarely New York (Long Island) and New Jersey; and in the Palearctic to northern Europe.

Casual or accidental inland to Alberta, Saskatchewan (sight report), Mackenzie, Manitoba, southern Ontario, northeastern Ohio, eastern Pennsylvania (Delaware River near Chester) and New York, and south to South Carolina.

Notes.—C. grylle and C. columba, and possibly also Asiatic C. carbo Pallas, 1811 (Mayr and Short 1970), constitute a superspecies (Sibley and Monroe 1990).

# Cepphus columba Pallas. Pigeon Guillemot.

*Cepphus Columba* Pallas, 1811, Zoogr. Rosso-Asiat. 2: 348. (in oceano arctico pariterque circa Camtschatcam et in omni freto inter Sibiriam et Americam = Kamchatka and Bering Strait.)

**Habitat**.—Mostly coastal; nests in crevices in coastal cliffs, excavated holes in banks or among rocks along shores also under docks and piers.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* [columba group] in western North America from northern Alaska (Cape Lisburne and Cape Thompson) south through Norton Sound, Cape Newenham and Cape Peirce, and the Bering Sea islands (Diomede, St. Lawrence, St. Matthew, Hall, Nunivak) to the Aleutians, and south along the Pacific coast to southern California (to Santa Barbara Island, and on the mainland to northern Santa Barbara County); and in eastern Siberia from the Chukotski Peninsula south to Kamchatka and the Commander Islands. Nonbreeding individuals [columba group] occur in summer elsewhere in the Bering Sea (Pribilof Islands) and in Baja California.

*Winters* [columba group] offshore near the breeding grounds, in North America from the Pribilof and Aleutian islands south to central California (casually to San Diego County), and in Eurasia south to northern Japan.

Resident (snowi group) in the Kuril Islands.

Notes.—Groups: C. columba [Pigeon Guillemot] and C. snowi Stejneger, 1897 [Kuril Guillemot]. See comments under C. grylle.

# Tribe BRACHYRAMPHINI: Brachyramphine Murrelets

### Genus BRACHYRAMPHUS Brandt

Brachyramphus M. Brandt, 1837, Bull. Sci. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Petersbourg 2(22): col. 346. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray, 1840), Colymbus marmoratus Gmelin.

# Brachyramphus perdix (Pallas). Long-billed Murrelet.

Cepphus Perdix Pallas, Zoogr. Rosso-Asiat., 2, 1811, p. 351, pl. 80. (Bering Sea and Sea of Okhotsk.)

**Habitat**.—Oceanic, most numerous on near-shore waters and bays. Nests on masses of lichens in coniferous trees and (probably) on the ground.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in eastern Asia, along the western shores of the Sea of Okhotsk from the Penzhina Delta south to Olga Bay, on both coasts of Sakhalin Island, and from the southern Kurile Islands (Urup, Iterup) to northeastern Hokkaido (Mt. Mokoto), and on the east coast of Kamchatka. (The report of nesting on the Commander Islands is not considered valid by recent Russian authors.)

*Winters* south along both coasts of Japan, regularly to northern Honshu and rarely or casually to southern Korea and Amami-oshima in the Ryu-kyu Islands.

Casual in interior North America: Alaska (Denali National Park), California (Mono Lake, 4 specimens), Montana, Colorado, Arkansas, Indiana, Ohio, Quebec, St. Lawrence River (Ontario/New York). Massachusetts, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Florida; accidental in coastal California (Humboldt Bay); also sight reports for this or *B. marmoratus* from Saskatchewan, Iowa, and Indiana (Lake Michigan); see summary in Sealy et al. (1991).

Notes.—Treated as a species by Ridgway (1919) and AOU (1931), but subsequently (e.g.. AOU 1957) generally considered a subspecies of *B. marmoratus*. Molecular data (Friesen et al. 1996) indicate that *B. brevirostris* may be more closely related to *B. marmoratus* than is *B. perdix*; other molecular data (Zink et al. 1995) also show a degree of differentiation between *perdix* and *marmoratus* comparable to that between well-differentiated species. Also known as Asiatic Murrelet.

### Brachyramphus marmoratus (Gmelin). Marbled Murrelet.

Colymbus marmoratus Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat. 1(2): 583. Based on the "Marbled Guillemot" Pennant, Arct. Zool. 2: 517, pl. 22, right fig. (in America occidentali et Camtschatca = Prince William Sound, Alaska.)

**Habitat**.—Mostly coastal; nests on large horizontal branches in coniferous trees near coasts, occasionally on islands on open barren ground.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* definitely in southern Alaska (Kenai Peninsula, Barren Islands, Baranof Island), coastal British Columbia (including lakes near the coast, Campbell et al. 1990), western Washington and central California (Santa Cruz County). Occurs in summer and probably breeds in North America from southern Alaska (the Aleutians, Alaska Peninsula and south-coastal region) south to central California.

*Winters* offshore near the breeding grounds from southern Alaska (casually the Aleutians and Pribilofs) south to central California, casually to northern Baja California.

Notes.—See comments under B. perdix.

# Brachyramphus brevirostris (Vigors). Kittlitz's Murrelet.

Uria brevirostris Vigors, 1829, Zool. J. 4 (1828): 357. (San Blas [Mexico], error = North Pacific.)

**Habitat**.—Mostly coastal, showing preference for ice-filled waters (Kessel 1989); nests in coastal cliffs, and barren ground, rock ledges and talus above timberline in coastal mountains. Generally near snowfields.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in Alaska from Point Hope south to the Aleutians and east to Glacier Bay, and along the north shore of the Chukotski Peninsula.

Winters generally offshore from the Aleutians east to Glacier Bay. Casual in the Kuril Islands. Accidental in British Columbia (Victoria), Washington (San Juan Island) and southern California (La Jolla).

Notes.—See comments under B. perdix.

# Tribe SYNTHLIBORAMPHINI: Synthliboramphine Murrelets

### Genus SYNTHLIBORAMPHUS Brandt

Synthliboramphus M. Brandt, 1837, Bull. Sci. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Petersbourg 2(22): col. 347. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray, 1840), Alca antiqua Gmelin. Endomychura Oberholser, 1899, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia 51: 201. Type, by original designation, Brachyramphus hypoleucus Xántus de Vesey.

Notes.—Strauch (1985) merged *Endomychura* into *Synthliboramphus* (cf. Moum et al. 1994), and placed *Synthliboramphus* in the Cepphini.

# Synthliboramphus hypoleucus (Xántus de Vesey). Xantus's Murrelet.

Brachyramphus hypoleucus Xántus de Vesey, 1860, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia 11 (1859): 299. (Cape St. Lucas, Lower California = 14 miles off the coast of Cape San Lucas, Baja California.)

**Habitat**.—Coastal Waters, Pelagic Waters; nests on islands on the ground, in crevices beneath large rocks, or under dense clumps of vegetation.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* on islands off southern California (San Miguel, Santa Cruz, Anacapa, Santa Barbara, San Clemente, and, formerly, Santa Catalina) and western Baja California (Los Coronados, Todos Santos, Natividad, San Benito and Guadalupe). On large islands (e.g., San Miguel, Santa Cruz, San Clemente, Guadalupe) confined largely or entirely to offshore rocks (Drost and Lewis 1995).

*Winters* primarily from northern California (rarely) south to southern Baja California, casually farther north (recorded from off the coasts of Oregon, Washington, and southern British Columbia).

**Notes.**—There is some evidence that *S. hypoleucus* [Xantus's Murrelet] and the form *S. scrippsi* (Green and Arnold, 1939) [Scripps's Murrelet], here considered a subspecies of *hypoleucus*, breed in the San Benito Islands and on Santa Barbara Island with but limited hybridization; thus there may be two species within this complex (Jehl and Bond 1975). *Synthliboramphus hypoleucus* and *S. craveri* were formerly considered conspecific, but both apparently breed in the San Benito Islands with very little hybridization (Jehl and Bond 1975). *Synthliboramphus hypoleucus* and *S. craveri* constitute a superspecies (Mayr and Short 1970). These two species were formerly placed in the genus *Endomychura*.

## Synthliboramphus craveri (Salvadori). Craveri's Murrelet.

*Uria Craveri* Salvadori, 1865, Atti Soc. Ital. Sci. Nat., Mus. Civ. Stor. Nat. Milano 8: 387. (Golfo della California, Lat. 27° 50′ 12″ Long. 110° 10′ 45″ = Isla Natividad, Baja California; Violani and Boano, 1990, Riv. Piem. St. Nat. 11: 155–162.)

Habitat.—Coastal Waters, Pelagic Waters; nests in rock crevices on islands.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* on most islands in the Gulf of California (north to Consag Rock), and probably north along the west coast of Baja California to Magdalena Bay and the San Benito Islands.

Winters at sea in the Gulf of California and to the coast of Sonora (possibly farther south off western Mexico).

Wanders after the breeding season along the Pacific coast of Baja California and California north (uncommonly) to Monterey Bay and south to Nayarit; a sight report for central California (Farallon Islands).

A record from Oregon is erroneous.

Notes.—Olson (1996) pointed out that the singular possessive form of the English name

of this species is technically incorrect because the species was evidently named for the Craveri brothers. See comments under S. hypoleucus.

### Synthliboramphus antiquus (Gmelin). Ancient Murrelet.

Alca antiqua Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat. 1(2): 554. Based on the "Antient Auk" Pennant, Arct. Zool. 2: 512. (in mari inter Camtschatcam, insulas Kuriles et Americam intermedio = Bering Sea.)

Habitat.—Mostly pelagic; nests along rocky seacoasts in crevices, under rocks, and in burrows in the ground.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in western North America from southern Alaska (the Aleutian, Sanak and Kodiak islands) south to British Columbia (Queen Charlotte Islands), casually to northwestern Washington (Carroll Island); and in eastern Asia from the Commander Islands and Kamchatka south to Amurland, Sakhalin, northern Japan (Hokkaido and Honshu), Korea and Dagelet Island.

*Winters* primarily offshore in North America from the Aleutian Islands south to central (rarely southern) California; and in Asia from the Commander Islands south to Taiwan and the Ryukyu Islands. Post-breeding dispersal reported north through Bering Straits to Chukchi Sea (Kessel 1989).

Casual in Baja California and in the interior of western and central North America in southern Yukon, and from southern British Columbia, Alberta, Idaho, Montana, southern Manitoba, the Great Lakes region and southern Quebec south to southeastern California, Nevada, Utah, northern New Mexico, central Colorado, Nebraska, Louisiana, central Illinois, northwestern Indiana, northern Ohio and Pennsylvania.

Accidental in the British Isles.

Notes.—S. antiquus and the Japanese S. wumizusume (Temminck, 1835) [Japanese or Temminck's Murrelet] constitute a superspecies (Sibley and Monroe 1990).

# Tribe AETHIINI: Auklets

### Genus PTYCHORAMPHUS Brandt

Ptychoramphus M. Brandt, 1837, Bull. Sci. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Petersbourg 2(22): col. 347. Type, by monotypy, Uria aleutica Pallas.

# Ptychoramphus aleuticus (Pallas). Cassin's Auklet.

Uria Aleutica Pallas, 1811, Zoogr., Rosso-Asiat. 2: 370. (Russia ad Oceanum orientalem = North Pacific Ocean.)

Habitat.—Mostly pelagic; nests on islands in burrows in the ground.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* locally on coastal islands from southern Alaska (west to Buldir in the Aleutians) south to southern Baja California (including Asunción, San Roque and Guadalupe islands).

Winters along the Pacific coast from southern British Columbia (Vancouver Island), rarely from southeastern Alaska, south to southern Baja California.

Accidental in the Hawaiian Islands (Oahu).

### Genus AETHIA Merrem

Aethia Merrem, 1788, Vers. Grundr. Allg. Ges. Nat. Eintheil. Vögel 1 (Tentamen Nat. Syst. Avium): 7, 13, 20. Type, by monotypy, Alca cristatella Pallas.

Cyclorrhynchus Kaup, 1829, Škizz. Entw.-Ges. Eur. Thierw., p. 155. Type, by monotypy, Alca psittacula Pallas.

Notes.—See Strauch (1985), Moum et al. (1994), and Friesen et al. (1996) for merger of *Cyclorrhynchus* into *Aethia*.

# Aethia psittacula (Pallas). Parakeet Auklet.

Alca psittacula Pallas, 1769, Spic. Zool 1(5): 13, pl. ii; pl. v, figs. 4–6. (in mari Kamtschatkam . . . et circa insulas partim versus Iaponiam partim versus Americam septentrionalem sparsas = Kamchatka.)

**Habitat**.—Mostly pelagic; nests along rocky seacoasts in cliff crevices, among boulders on beaches, and on rocky slopes with dense vegetation.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in western Alaska from the Diomede Islands, Fairway Rock, Sledge Island and Norton Sound south through the Bering Sea (St. Lawrence, St. Matthew and the Pribilof islands) to the Aleutians, and east to islands in Prince William Sound; and in eastern Siberia along the Gulf of Anadyr and in the Commander Islands.

Winters at sea in the North Pacific from the Pribilof and Aleutian islands south well offshore rarely to central (casually to southern) California, and in Asia south to Sakhalin and the Kuril Islands, rarely to Japan.

Casual in the Hawaiian Islands (Kure, Midway) and northern Alaska (Point Barrow). Accidental in Sweden.

# Aethia pusilla (Pallas). Least Auklet.

Uria pusilla Pallas, 1811, Zoogr. Rosso-Asiat. 2: 373. (circa Camtschatcam = Kamchatka.)

Habitat.—Mostly pelagic; nests on talus slopes and beach rock rubble, occasionally in small crevices in coastal cliffs.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in western Alaska from the Diomede Islands south through islands of the Bering Sea (including the Pribilofs) to the Aleutian, Shumagin and Semidi islands; and in eastern Siberia along the Chukotski Peninsula and the Commander Islands south to the central Kuril Islands (Jones 1993).

*Winters* in the southern Bering Sea, at sea off the Aleutians, and from the coast of eastern Siberia south to Kamchatka, Sakhalin, the Kuril Islands and northern Japan.

Casual north to northern Alaska (Point Barrow) and east to northern Mackenzie (Kittigazuit). Accidental in California (San Mateo County).

# Aethia pygmaea (Gmelin). Whiskered Auklet.

*Alca pygmaea* Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat. 1(2): 555. Based on the "Pygmy Auk" Pennant, Arct. Zool. 2: 513. (circa insulam avium, inter Asiam septentrionalem et Americam = St. Matthew Island; Feinstein, 1959, Auk 76: 60–67.)

Habitat.—Mostly pelagic; nests in crevices in talus slopes, among boulders along beaches, and on lava flows on high slopes.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in southwestern Alaska in the Aleutians (east at least to Unimak Pass and west to Buldir, possibly also in the Near Islands), and in the Commander and central Kuril islands.

Winters at sea off the Aleutians, and from the Commander Islands and Kamchatka south to the Kuril Islands and Japan.

Casual north in the Bering Sea to St. Lawrence Island and Bristol Bay, and south to Japan.

### Aethia cristatella (Pallas). Crested Auklet.

Alca cristatella Pallas, 1769, Spic. Zool. 1(5): 18, pl. iii; pl. v, figs. 7–9. (Ultimarum versus Japoniam maxime incola et circa insulam Matmey = Hokkaido to Kamchatka.)

Habitat.—Mostly pelagic; nests on talus slopes and beach boulder rubble, occasionally in crevices in cliffs.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in western Alaska on Bering Sea islands (from the Diomedes south, including King, St. Lawrence and St. Matthew, to the Pribilofs), and in the Aleutians east at least to the Shumagin and Semidi islands, but not in the Near Islands); and in eastern Siberia from the Chukotski Peninsula south to Sakhalin and the central Kuril Islands. Non-

breeding birds occur in summer north to northern Alaska (Wainwright and Barrow), and to Wrangel and Herald islands, off northern Siberia.

Winters in open waters of the Bering Sea and around the Aleutians, east to the vicinity of Kodiak, and in Asiatic waters near breeding areas, straggling south to Japan.

Accidental inland in Alaska (Nulato), in British Columbia (Vancouver Island), in California (Marin County), and in the North Atlantic off the northeastern coast of Iceland; sight reports for coastal Oregon and Baja California.

# Tribe FRATERCULINI: Puffins

### Genus CERORHINCA Bonaparte

Cerorhinca Bonaparte, 1828, Ann. Lyc. Nat. Hist. N. Y. 2: 427. Type, by monotypy, Cerorhinca occidentalis Bonaparte = Alca monocerata Pallas.

# Cerorhinca monocerata (Pallas). Rhinoceros Auklet.

Alca monocerata Pallas, 1811, Zoogr. Rosso-Asiat. 2: 362. (circa promontorium S. Eliae Americae et ad littora insulae Kadiak = Cape St. Elias, Alaska.)

Habitat.—Mostly pelagic; nests on islands in ground burrows.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* on islands along the Pacific coast of North America from southcoastal and southeastern Alaska (Barren, Middleton, St. Lazaria and Forrester islands) south to southern California (to Santa Barbara County, off San Miguel Island); and in eastern Asia from southern Sakhalin and the southern Kuril Islands south to Korea and Japan. Nonbreeding birds occur in summer south casually to southern California (San Pedro).

*Winters* off the Pacific coast of North America from southern British Columbia (casually from southern Alaska) south to Baja California (Santa Margarita Island); and in Asia in the southern part of the breeding range.

Casual in the Aleutian and Commander islands.

Notes.—Also known as Horn-billed Puffin.

# Genus FRATERCULA Brisson

Fratercula Brisson, 1760, Ornithologie 1: 52; 6: 81. Type, by tautonymy, Fratercula Brisson = Alca arctica Linnaeus.

Lunda Pallas, 1811, Zoogr. Rosso-Asiat. 2: 363. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray, 1840), Alca cirrhata Pallas.

### Fratercula arctica (Linnaeus). Atlantic Puffin.

Alca arctica Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat. (ed. 10) 1: 130. (in Europæ borealis oceano = northern Norway.)

Habitat.—Primarily pelagic; nests on rocky island slopes and seacoasts, usually in burrows, rarely in cliff crevices.

**Distribution**.—*Breeds* in eastern North America from Labrador (north to Nain) south in coastal areas to southeastern Quebec (Mingan, Anticosti, Bonaventure and Magdalen islands, and Gaspé Peninsula), Newfoundland, southwestern New Brunswick (Machias Seal Island) and eastern Maine (Seal Island and Matinicus Rock), also on Digges Island off northwestern Quebec; and in the Palearctic from Greenland, Iceland, the Faeroe Islands, Spitsbergen, Bear Island and Novaya Zemlya south to the British Isles, northern Europe, southern Scandinavia and the coast of northern Russia.

*Winters* in the North Atlantic off North America from Labrador south to Massachusetts, casually to New Jersey, Maryland and Virginia; and in Eurasia from the breeding range south to the eastern Atlantic islands, northwestern Africa, the western Mediterranean region, and southern Europe.

Casual or accidental in Ohio (Toledo area), Ontario (Ottawa; Cochrane), southwestern Quebec (Lake St. Peter), Vermont (Rutland) and Florida (Martin County).